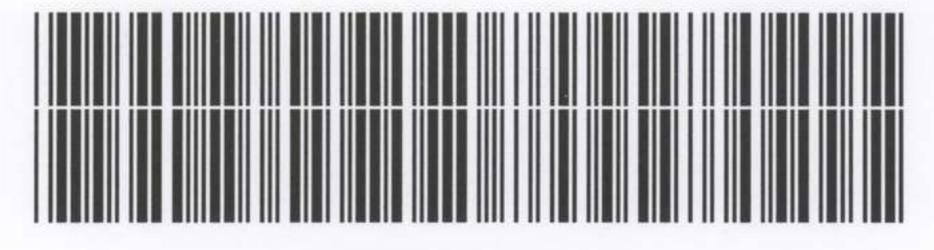
# AWM4 Australian Imperial Force unit war diaries, 1914-18 War

Infantry

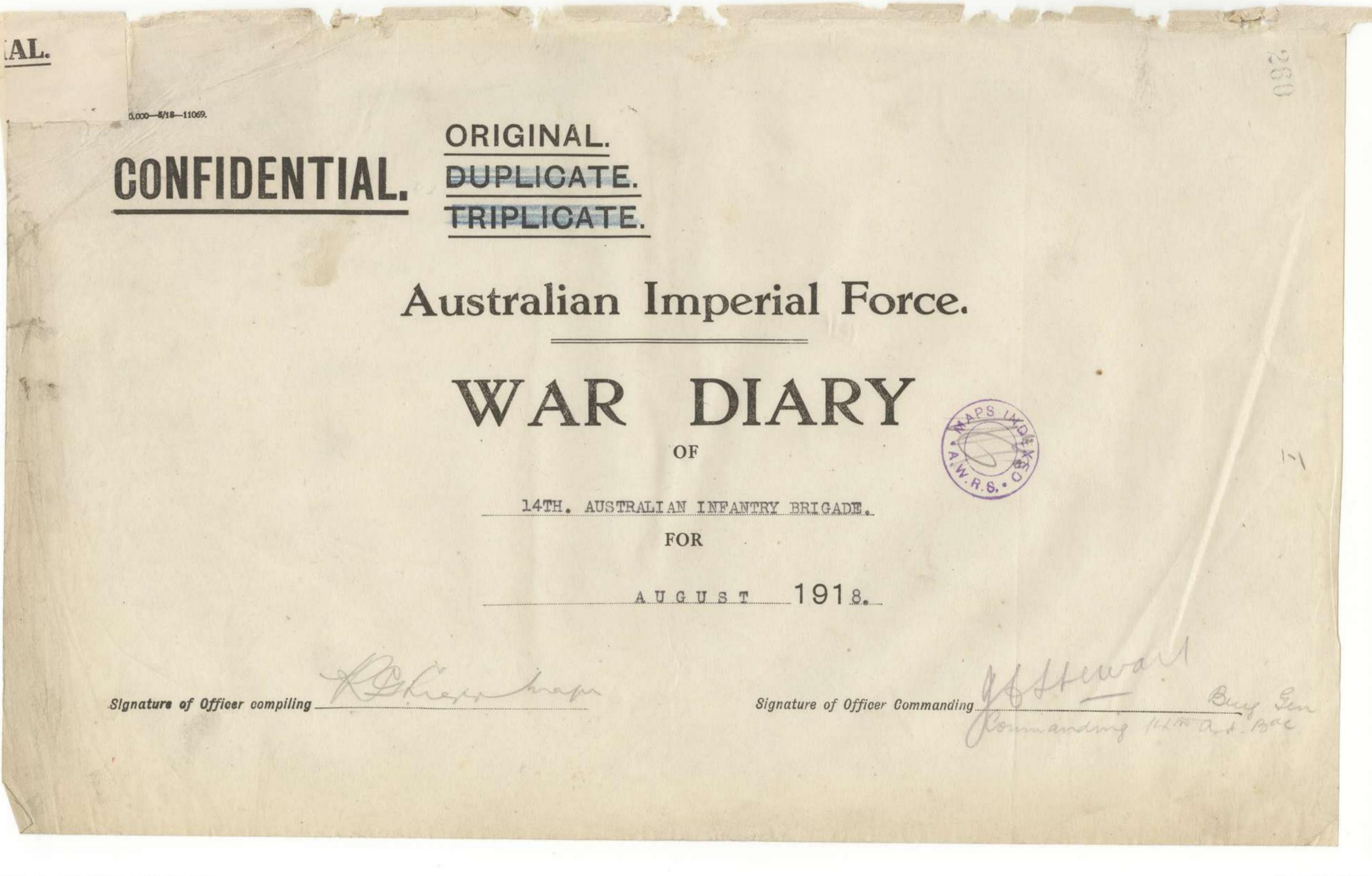
Item number: 23/14/29

Title: 14th Infantry Brigade

August 1918



AWM4-23/14/29



AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1016766

or

ons regarding War Diaries and Intelligence ammaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

#### INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

VOLUME 30.

(Erase heading not required.)

PAGE 1.

| Place    | Date                      | Hour | Summary of Events and Information   | Remarks and<br>references to<br>Appendices |
|----------|---------------------------|------|---|--|
| ST. VAST | Aug.<br>1st.<br>Thursday. | -    | The day was fine and the men were rested. This rest was much appreciated by the men, who enjoyed their being in towns which afforded them the opportunity to purchase comforts beyond those provided by the Canteens.  During the morning the G.O.C. visited the 53rd., 54th. and 55th. Battalions.  Preparations were made for training with the 5th. Tank Brigade, the 54th. Battalion being selected to provide Demonstration Companies for this purpose. Other troops are to witness a demonstration and then undergo a similar exercise themselves.  At 5 p.m. the G.O.C. and Acting Brigade Major proceeded to ALLONVILLE and aftended a Conference at Divisional Headquarters. During the day, the units devoted some time to refitting, the question of replacing Field Dressings and Iron Rations, etc., receiving attention.  At 9.30 p.m. the G.O.C. conferred with the Commanding Officers of 53rd., 54th. and 55th. Battalions regarding the matter discussed at Divisional Headquarters - an offensive S. E. of AMIENS. |  |
| do.      | Aug.<br>2nd.<br>Frida     |      | During the morning it rained heavily.  The work of refitting was continued, and the units commenced bathing.  At 2 p.m. the G.O.C. rode to POULAINVILLE to confer with the Commanding Officer, 56th.  Battalion.  Orders were received by wire that the 55th. Battalion were to move to LONGPRE to make room for special Machine Gun and Lewis Gun personnel, who will undergo special training in Mark V (Star) tanks for exploitation purposes. These tanks are intended to carry detachments forward in battle and unload their passengers on the 3rd. line; the special detachments will hold the line with Machine Guns until other infantry move up.  Order No. 162 was issued concerning the 55th. Battalion move and is attached as Appendix  | App 1                                      |
|          |                           |      | The 55th. Battalion carried out its transfer to LONGPRE without difficulty. No movement was made before 8.30 p.m. in accordance with orders from superior authority. In future no abnormal movement will be permitted before that hour, and an aeroplane has been told off to police the area to report any disregard of the order.  Battle Instructions now begin to arrive freely, and an attack on a fairly large front south of the SOMME is clearly indicated.  D. D. & L., London, E.C.  ASOO,) Wt. Wr.7/Massi 750,000 5/17 Sch.52 Forms/C2.40/14   | M. R. R.                                   |

Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

#### INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

|    | 75 €                      |  |
|----|---------------------------|--|
|    | Remarks and references to |  |
|    | Appendices                |  |
|    |                           |  |
|    |                           |  |
| 1. |                           |  |
|    |                           |  |
|    | App2                      |  |
|    |                           |  |
|    |                           | The same of  |
|    | App3                      | The state of the s |
|    |                           | The same of the same of  |
|    | App4.                     |  |

| Place    | Date                  | Hour | Summary of Events and Information   | Remarks and references to Appendices |
|----------|-----------------------|------|---|--------------------------------------|
| T. VAST. | Aug. 3rd. Satur       | day. | The weather is still unsettled, and some heavy showers have fallen.  Two Battalions underwent training with tanks during the day.  A Conference attended by all Commanding Officers was held at Brigade Headquarters, and Battle Instructions were read and discussed. These are communicated at present to a few only but later it is intended to take all ranks into confidence.  Battalions are making tin discs for issue to the men for use with contact aeroplanes as an auxiliary to the ground flares. When the 'plane soundsherkLAXON horn the men will take out the discs (carried inside the flap of the Small Box Respirator) and flash them in the sun. It is claimed that the discs are seen even in moderately dull weather.  In the afternoon the G.O.C., Acting Brigade Major and Commanding Officers of 53rd. and 54th. Battalions motored to DAOURS to reconnoitre the bivouacs in the left bank of the SOMME in O.7.c. and O.13.a. and c. It was intended that the Brigade would move to the vicinity by busses and there await the day of the coming battle. Our "Start" line is only 300 yards away. Later we were informed that the move would be performed by route march, but in two stages, one night being spent in the QUERRIEU-ALLONVILLE area.  A Warning Order was issued and is appended hereto as Appendix 2.  During the morning the G.O.C., 5th. Australian Division, visited the Brigade Commander. | App2                                 |
|          | Aug.<br>4th.<br>Sunda |      | A few showers have fallen but weather conditions show a slight improvement.  Tank training set out for this Brigade for to-day was cancelled. One Company of the 54th. Battalion will remain at ST. VAST to afford demonstrations for other Brigades until the evening of the 5th. August.  Order No. 163, covering moves for the nights August 4th/5th. and August 5th/6th., was issued. Copy is attached as Appendix 3.  The move was carried out by units moving independently, the 56th. Battalion remaining in their present billets at POULAINVILLE for the night.  Personnel for the new Nucleus marched out independently to the BOIS de MAI, near ALLONVILLE.  Battle Instructions are daily received and extracts forwarded to Battalions. Brigade Battle Instructions, No. 1, were issued. Copy is attached as Appendix 4.   | App3                                 |
|          |                       |      | D. D. & L., London, E.C.  (A8001) Wt. Wi 71/M2031 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2*18/14   | Appa.                                |

or

#### INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

VOLUME 30.

(Erase heading not required.)

PAGE 3.

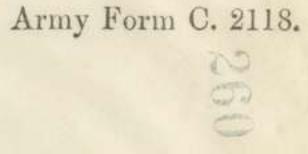
| Place     | Date                        | Hour | Summary of Events and Information  | Remarks and<br>references to<br>Appendices |
|-----------|-----------------------------|------|--|--|
| ALLONVILI | E<br>Augus<br>5th.<br>Monda |      | Further heavy rain fell during the day.  At 11 a.m. the G.O.C. and A/Brigade Major proceeded by motor to Advanced Divisional Headquarters at 0.25.c.3.2., where a Conference was held. Representatives of all arms were present and a most valuable discussion ensued, particularly with regard to co-operation between Tanks and Infantry.  |  |
|           |                             |      | Owing to the heavy rain of the preceding days and the paucity of dry shelter in 0.13.a. and c., it was decided to leave the 53rd. and 55th. Battalions in their locations near QUERRIEU and BUSSY. The 54th. and 56th. Battalions moved to the bivouacs on the SOMME bank already reconnoitred, and the 14th. Light Trench Mortar Battery moved to the DAOURS HALTE in 0.7.a.central.  |  |
|           |                             |      | Brigade Headquarters were located in a dugout at 0.13.a.4.6. Battle Instructions, No. 2, were issued, and copy is attached as Appendix 5. Many Battalions of tanks and a large number of heavy guns are being sent forward nightly   | App 5                                      |
| 0.13.a.4  | Augus<br>6th.<br>Tuesd      |      | Much rain has fallen throughout the day.  At 11 a.m. a Conference of all Commanding Officers was held at Brigade Headquarters, when further Battle Instructions were discussed at length. The 14th. Brigade is to be Divisional reserve, the 8th. and 15th. Brigades being detailed for the second and third objectives after the 2nd. Division has secured the first.  In the afternoon the Acting Brigade Major went forward to Advanced Brigade Headquarters at 0.24.c.3.3. to get in touch with the assaulting Brigades and arrange for positions for the Brigade near the second "Start" line until it is required to move forward. |  |
|           |                             |      | The following instructions were issued and are appended: -  Amendment to Battle Instructions, No. 2.  Battle Instructions, No. 3.  Battle Instructions, No. 4.   | App 5                                      |
| do.       | Augus<br>7th<br>Wedne       |      | During the day the weather has improved wonderfully, and the ground is drying rapidly. The bad weather of the past few days, and its consequent poor visibility, has proved really beneficial as the enemy planes have been prevented from observing new gun positions and concentrations of troops.   | 1.0.6y.                                    |
|           |                             |      | D. D. & L., London, E.C. (ASoot) Wt. Wingi/Maogi 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/Cant/14  | 0  |

07

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)



| Place           | Date                   | Hour | Summary of Events and Information   | Remarks and references to Appendices |
|-----------------|------------------------|------|---|--------------------------------------|
| 0.13.a.<br>4.6. | Aug.<br>7th.<br>Wednes |      | (Contd). A message from the Corps Commander was received and read out to all the troops. A copy is attached as Appendix 8.  At 5 p.m. a Conference was held at Brigade Headquarters for all Commanding Officers, when final arrangements for the attack were thoroughly gone into. The 14th. Brigade Bearer Sub-division and a detachment of three sections of Light Horse reported for duty with the Brigade.  | App 8.                               |
|                 |                        |      | During the day "Y" day watches were synchronised, and Liaison Officers reported to their various stations.  ZERO hour has been determined for 4.20 a.m. on August 8th.  Some heavy gun fire was heard north of the SOMME, and caused some to infer that the Bosche had an inkling of our plans. Happily this inference was wrong for events proved that our attack was a complete surprise.  The following Battle Instructions were issued, and are attached as appendices:  Battle Instructions No. 5.  ""No. 6. ""No. 7. ""No. 8.   | App9<br>App10<br>App 11<br>App 12    |
| 0.24.c.         | Aug.<br>8th.<br>Thur   |      | At 4.25 a.m. ZERO plus 5 minutes the Brigade was formed up on its "Start" line, the track from 0.13.c.2.8 to 0.7.c.3.7.56th. Battalion on the right and 55th. Battalion on the left, were in the lead, with 54th. and 53rd. Battalions respectively in support. The 14th. Light Trench Mortar Battery (less 4 guns, 1 to each Battalion) and Light Horse detachment were with Brigade Headquarters, and in rear of all was the 14th. Brigade Bearer Sub-division, which had detailed a Bearer squad to each Battalion.  The Brigade moved forward in small columns, the inter-Brigade boundary of the Division giving the general line of advance.  All units had moved into position in the VILLERS and DIGGERS lines in close |                                      |
|                 |                        | a.m. | proximity to the "Start" line of the 8th. and 15th. Brigades. The advance to this position was almost without incident, very little enemy shelling being encountered. At 8.20 a.m. Brigade Headquarters closed at 0.13.a.4.6 and opened at 0.24.c.3.3. simultaneously. Various messages indicated that the assault of the GREEN and RED lines was progressing favourably, and at 10.30 a.m. the Brigade Intelligence Officer, with the Bombing Officer, went forward to WARFUSEE-ABANCOURT.  D. D. K.L. London, E.C. P. D. K.L. London, E.C. Str. Sch. 52 Forms/C2.16/14  | 1.1.18. S.                           |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

#### INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

TOT TOME 30

\* (Erase heading not required.)

| Place         | Date  | Hour                          | Summary of Events and Information   | Remarks and references to Appendices |
|---------------|-------|-------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| 24.c.<br>3.3. |       |                               | that the 6th. Army Brigade A.F.A., attached to the Brigade, was to return to the command of the C.R.A. and that the Brigade would move to the GREEN line, which was not to be occupied.  At 11.45 a.m. the Acting Brigade Major, with representatives of units, rode forward to reconnoitre positions near the GREEN line just east of WARFUSEE. The main VILLERS BRETONNEUX-WARFUSEE Road was by this time very busy, and was crowded with traffic of all descriptions, motor lorries, waggons, ambulances, troops and prisoners of war. Parties of Pioneers were engaged in repairing the road, which was surprisingly little damaged. Along the road a few derelict tanks were noticed.  STONKER'S GULLY in P.30 and P.35 was selected for the Brigade, 54th. and 56th.  |                                      |
|               | P. 2. | 12.15<br>p.m.<br>2.40<br>p.m. | Battalions being allotted banks on the south of the VILLERS BRETONNEUX > WARFUSEE Road and 53rd. and 55th. Battalions positions to the north of the road. The 14th. Light Trench Mortar Battery was installed in LAMOTTE and Brigade Headquarters occupied a German Headquarters dugout in P.29.d.9.2.  At 12.15 p.m. Battalions commenced to move and advanced across country in small columns.  At 2.40 p.m. Orders per telephone, confirmed by wire at 2.55 p.m., were received to the effect that the Brigade was to be distributed in depth in a position between GREEN and RED lines, and to be held in readiness to support troops in front or on a flank.  The 4.0.C. rode forward with Battalion Commanders and decided on a line running approximately north and south through BAYONVILLERS. Battalions were distributed in depth on a two Battalion frontage, and each unit provided its own local protection. Over- |                                      |
|               |       | 5 p.m                         | distribution was avoided to permit of a prompt move forward or to either flank. Order No. 164 was issued and is attached as Appendix 13.  | App 13                               |
|               |       |                               | D. D. & L., London, E.C. (A8004) Wt. Wir 71/M2031 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2*18/14   | C                                    |

or

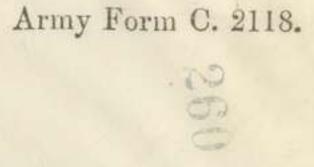
Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

#### INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

VOLUME 30.

(Erase heading not required.)

PAGE 6.



| Place   | Date          | Hour         | Summary of Events and Information  | Remarks and<br>references to<br>Appendices |
|---------|---------------|--------------|--|--|
| P.29.d. |               | 3.15<br>p.m. | During the morning the enemy continued his desultory shelling of the vicinity of WARFUSEE-ABANCOURT.  Information has been received that the attack will be continued to day by 8th. Brigade, and 1st. and 2nd. Divisions. Battle Instructions, Series "B", No. 1, were issued. Copy is attached as Appendix 14.  At 3.15 p.m. the Brigade was detailed as reserve to the 2nd. Division, which had detathed one Brigade to the 4th. Division on our left. Officers at once went forward to the 5th. and 7th. A.I.Brigades and telephone communication between those formations and our Brigade was promptly established. Order No. 165 was issued and is attached as Appendix 15.  During the afternoon the Acting Brigade Major reconnoitred the ground east of HARBONNIERES and visited Battalions. At this town is a 12" railway gun captured by this Division. From the number of guns to be seen forward it would appear that our booty is considerable.  At 10 p.m. enemy planes bombed LAMOTTE and BAYONVILLERS, causing some casualties among animals in both towns. | Appl4.                                     |
| do.     | Aug.1<br>Satu |              | At 12.30 a.m. Divisional Order No. 222 was received, giving the information that the 5th. Australian Division was to be withdrawn but that the 14th. A.I.Brigade would remain in present location as reserve to 2nd. Australian Division.  Satisfactory news came to hand as to our progress in the direction of FRAMMERVILLE and LIHONS, and the Brigade had only a waiting role to perform.  At 10.47 a.m. a telegram was received from 5th. Australian Division to the effect that the Brigade would rejoin our own Division in the area north of VILLERS BRETONNEUX, with Brigade Headquarters at 0.24.c.3.3, and that attached personnel were to be returned to their units. The detachments of Engineers, 8th. Field Coy. A.E., and 13th. Light Horse departed at once, but the 14th. Brigade Bearer Sub-division did not move until all detached squads with Battalions had rejoined.  Order No. 166 was issued and is attached as Appendix 16.  The Brigade marched out from BAYONVILLERS and LAMOTTE at 12.30 p.m. in the following order:-                         | App 16                                     |

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript

| Place  | Date                  | Hour | Summary of Events and Information  | Remarks and references to Appendices |
|--------|-----------------------|------|--|--------------------------------------|
| .29.d. | Aug.<br>10th.<br>Sat. |      | Brigade Headquarters.  53rd. Battalion.  54th. Battalion.  56th. Battalion.  55th. Battalion.  14th. A. L.T.M.Battery.   |                                      |
|        |                       |      | Units moved across country in small parties as far as WARFUSEE-ABANCOURT, whence further movement was made by platoons to the area between VILLERS BRETONNEUX and FOUILLOY. On our moving out enemy planes dropped bombs on BAYONVILLERS, causing slight casualties in the 55th. Battalion.  On arrival in the new area Units were accommodated in tents and trench shelters, and were soon reettled.  Disappointment at not having actively participated in the operation was rife, but it was realised by most that they would have an early opportunity of meeting the Bosche.  During the night enemy planes bombed our area but no damage was sustained by us.  |                                      |
|        |                       |      | part of the part o | 1. P. H. S.                          |
|        |                       |      |  |                                      |
|        |                       |      |  |                                      |

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL

Army Form C. 2118.

RCDIG1016766

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

PAGE 8.

Army Form C. 2118.

will be prepared in manuscript. Remarks and Place Date Hour Summary of Events and Information references to Appendices 11th.AUGUST DHEP It has been a bright sunny day with good visibility. Units are DUG-OUTS. resting and cleaning up. As nonepf the special equipment, rations etc., issued 0.24.0. have been used, units are complete in these items and are retaining same for the present. 3.3. 550 complete sets of uderclothing per Battalion have been received and all men are being bathed in the SOMME near FOUILLOY, and their dirty clothes changed for clean. should be bathed and have clean change by tomorrow. It is anticipated that the Brigade will have at least 48 hours in present positions, but we are ready for a sudden move if ordered. During the morning the B.G.C. visited all Battalions and he found the men cheerful, though rather disappointed at not yet having taken an active part in the attack. The Battalions transport has had a considerable amount of work, and in consequence of the large number of pack animals which are being kept available ( up to 14 per Battalion) for the transport of ammunition etc., a strain is put on the remaining animals. In addition a number of the animals are of a poor type and it takes very little to render them unserviceable. Such animals are useless in a Battalion transport and it is hoped that we shall be able to have them evacuated and a better class of animal procured to replace. No official War News has been received today. The Brigade Major (Major R.G.LEGGE, D.S.O., M.C.) resumed duty from sick leave 2th AUGUST The day has been clear and warm. The B.G.C. selected the monthly candidates for Cadet Battalion and found them to be a promising batch of N.C.O's. 1918. MONDAY .. The A.A. & Q.M.G. visited Brigade Headquarters and discussed matters of administration with the Brigadier and Staff Captain. Up to date we have had no warning to move - the men are feeling considerably rested. 10.p.m. A Conference of Brigade Commanders and Brigade Majors was called at Divisional Headquarters for 8.30.p.m., after which a Battalion Commanders Conference was held at Brigade Headquarters at 10.p.m. The Brigade is to move to the vicinity of CAIX tomorrow, leaving these positions at 11.2.m., and will eventually relieve a Brigade of 4th Canadian Division in a car at 5.30.a.m. to choose (A800) Nt W 674/M 2031 75 8000 15/10 Sch. 52 Fewns/Carrelia

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence

Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.

and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages VOLUME

#### INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

| Place                             | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information  | references to Appendices |
|-----------------------------------|------|------|--|--------------------------|
| UCE VALLEY ear CAIX. 2.D10.b.9.2. | TUES | 18.  | Operation Order No.167. (App.17) was issued during the early hours of the morning for the move. It could not be made very explicit since no reconnaissance had been made of either the route or destination. The Brigade Major and I.O. and Signal Officer went ahead at 6.a.m. to reconnoitre the route and select bivouacs and camping ground in the vicinity of CAIX. We had been instructed that we were to move south of the MARCHLCAVE-ROSIERES railway which added difficulties to the selection of the route. The I.O. was left at CAIX (after the ground was selected) to receive the advanced parties who arrived about 8.a.m. The Brigade Major returned to   | APP.17 +                 |
|                                   |      |      | Headquarters and issued particulars as to route etc. by wire (see App.17).  Battalions moved off past the starting point to time. The roads however were very crowded, tanks artillery and motor and horse transport all on the move forward. The result was the infantry columns were considerably out about, blocked and delayed. The roads were also fearfully dusty so that the march was not pleasant.  The 50th Battalion, the head of the column began to arrive about 4.p.m. (an hour had been taken for mid-day meal) but the whole of the Brigade was not in until 0.p.m.  The Divisional Commander visited Brigade about 4.0'clock on his way to see the 2nd and 4th Canadian Divisions with reference to arrangements for the take over and liaison for the attack.  After his departure instructions were received necessitating our moving on tonight to an assembly position further forward. Theobject of this move is to reduce the distance of the march to the tapes tomorrow night in readiness for the attack on the morning of the 15th. Units were warned of the move and one reconnaissance officer from each battalion rode forward with the Brigade Major, to select and reconnoitre sites for the new assembly positions. This presented several difficulties but positions were ultimately allotted to the Battalions and the recommaissance completed. Meanwhile the Brigadier visited the H.Q. of the 2nd and 4th Canadian Divisions and the I.O. the 5th Canadian Brigade, who are to be on our right during the attack. Little definite information was available, but the Canadians, who know this portion of the line fairly well now, appear quite confident though they recognise that the task is no mean one. A considerable number of obstacles, relics of the SOMME battles of '16-'17 are still in existence and will probably present greater difficulties than the actual Boche resistance.  A conference of C.O's. and O's.C. attached units was held at Brigade H.Q. at 10.p.m. and details of the move were discussed. 14th Bdc. Battle Instructions, Seriec "C" No.1 were issue |                          |

Army Form C. 2118.

#### INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.



| Place                                     | Date | Hour            | Summary of Events and Information   | Remarks as references Appendice |
|---|------|-----------------|---|---------------------------------|
| JCE VALLE<br>ear CAIX.<br>2.D.<br>10.b.9. | TUES | AUGUS'          | was postponed 24 hours. C.O's. were informed and advanced parties and guides were recalled except the Brigade representative at Advanced Brigade H.Q. who remains in position. The move will take place tomorrow night under the same arrangements as tonight except that we will have more time in which to make preparations and reconnaissance.  |                                 |
|   | 191  | AUGUST<br>SDAY. | At 2 a.m. Brigade Order 168 was issued (App.18). Instructions received that a conference is to be held by the Divisional Commander at 12. noon today. We will probably receive detailed information as to the attack.  The I?O. went forward to meet the Brigade Major who was at Advanced Brigade, to select another site as that chosen yesterday has since been appropriated by Heavy Artillery to whom it was assigned by some authority unknown.  The G.O.C. and Brigade Major rode over to GILLAUCOURT (15th Bde.H.Q.) where the conference was to be held. Brigadiers and Brigade Majors, Divisional Staffs and Officers of the 11th Tank Battalion and O.C., "C" Squadron, 16th. Lancers were present. Divisional Battle Instructions, Series "C" No.8. were issued. The discussion hinged mainly on the action of the artillery, mobile artillery and tanks, and the exploitation of the country beyond the second objective by whippets, caralry and infantry fighting patrols.  We were instructed that this Brigade must move to the Brigade H.Q. in F.6.c.5.O. for the attack, at which place the 15th Brigade H.Q. will also be located and consequently those of both covering artillery groups. The Brigade Major 15th Brigade also gave details of the assembly positions to which they move tonight. These are not as originally indicated and are so allotted that they will clash with ours. Arrangements were made to revise this. Also an adjustment of our arrangements for taping will be necessary as the 15th on our left flank do not intend to go quite as far forward as the |                                 |
|   |      |                 | Divisional instruction directs.  A Brigade Conference of the O's.C. units of the group was called at 6.p.m.  at which the O.C. of the Tank Company operating with us was present. The information gained at the Divisional Conference was transmitted and the Brigadier communicated to ## ##   | P                               |

or

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

VOLUME 30.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 11.



| Place                                  | Date   | Hour                     | Summary of Events and Information   | Remarks and references to Appendices |
|--|--------|--------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| CAIX. Sear CAIX. Sear CAIX. Sear CAIX. | 14th   | AUGUST,<br>18.<br>SDAY.  | plans for the attack to the C.O's. Artillery arrangements and co-operation with the tanks were also discussed. The Commanders of the Tanks Sections are to attend another conference with the C.O's with whom they are operating, later in the evening.  A message was received during the conference to the effect that everything was cancelled and that we were to stand fast. Arrangements were however continued but advanced parties were again recalled.  It is interesting to note that the growth of popularity of the conference method of transmission of information and orders. On such occasions when moves are frequent and the number of detals to be arranged is not reduced, it is impossible to transmit information quickly enough to allow time for preparation by junior formations for the action to be taken, except by verbal instructions given at conference which are confirmed later by written orders and instructions. In this way the units obtain the maximum amount of time in which to arrange their requirements and merely await the written order as confirmation of their action.  The 4 C.O's. and the officers of our Tank Coy. met during the late evening and arranged all the details of their co-operation during the attack - objectives, positions, liaison, guiding, transmission of messages etc.  Lieut.L.SCOTT, 56th Battalion joined Brigade H.Q. today as Brigade Gas Officer. |                                      |
|  | 1 1000 | AUGUST,<br>918.<br>SDAY. | Brigade Battle Instructions 2,3,& 4 were issued (App.19) during the night and early morning.  O.C. Tanks called in about 6.2.m. to say that he had been instructed to move out of the line and that he knew of no unit relieving him. This decided us that last night's cancellation was not merely another postponement, but that the whole thing was apparently off and that we would receive instructions as to some other task. Advanced Brigade Headquarters was recalled.  At noon word was received from Division that everything was off - that we were to move some miles north, into the 17th Div. area today and to take over the line  D.D.&L.London, E.C. (A8004) Wt. Wirty/M2031 750,000 5/17 Sch.52 Forms/C2.18/16   | App.19.                              |

01

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

#### VOLUME 30.

#### INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

PAGE 12.

| Place      | Hour Summary of Events and Information   | Remarks and references to Appendices   |
|------------|--|--|
| CE VALLEY. | tomorrow night - G.O.C. and Brigade Major to attend conference at GILLAUCOURT at 2 (see App. 20.). No information could be obtained over the phone except the location Right Line Brigade, 17th Division, and that we would move into the Preserve brigade which could not be indicated. Reconneissance officers were accordingly despite to obtain information and arrange bivouacs, and advanced parties from battalions we instructed to rendezvous at a point selected arbitrarily in the vicinity of the rebrigades' probable location. One recommassance officer was to remain away communication by cyclist runner the other to return with the information gained. Commanders were warned of impending action and a conference was ordered for 4.30. The G.O.C. and Brigade Major attended conference at GILLAUCOURT: and received Divisional Battida. Instructions, Series "C" llA. We are to move to portion of the Reserve Brigade area 17th Div. Sector, situated north of the major and a conference was referred area 17th Div. Sector, situated north of the major and the strate of the serve area and the vicinity of MORCOURT, taking over from portion of the first light Brigade are to be north of us and we have thus to allow them freedom of the process of the serve of t | e area  tched  re  serve in  Unit  .m.  tonight  .n AMIENS-  Brigade.  novement  itend  area  titude  curkher,  eld to   The  as has  er as an   The  the whole  ing to  ne new  with less  areas in |

Army Form C. 2118.

or

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

#### INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

PAGE 13.



| Place                     | Date  | Hour                  | Summary of Events and Information   | Remarks and references to Appendices |
|---------------------------|-------|-----------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| JUCE VALLEY 10.D. D. 9.2. | THURS | 18.                   | Brigade Order 169 was issued (Appendix 20).  The Brigade Major went forward to reconnoitre the new area and obtain any information available and see that the arrangements for bivouacs, guides, etc., were completed and correct. Little information could be gatned from the Brigade from whom we were to take over but the H.Q. is in close proximity to that of the Right Line Brigade (50th) so that arrangements for the relief should not present many difficulties.  Units marched off about 9.30 p.m. in accordance with orders and the G.O.C. and Battle H.Q. Staff moved up at 10 p.m.  Captain V.E. SMYTHE, I.C., Staff Captain learner moved off to join the Division as a trainee under the existing arrangement which provides for a certain number of staff learners from the A.I.F. being attached to British formations for a period of three months.   | App.20.                              |
| Reserve                   | 191   | AUGUST<br>B.<br>SDAY. | Units began to arrive in new area soon after midnight and all were in by 3.a.m. and had reported completion, with the exception of the 53rd Battalion who had some difficulty in settling in their H.Q. It transpired that their Advanced Officer had located a H.Q. outside his area which ultimately proved to belong to another unit who were in occupation by the time his battalion arrived. This delayed the completion report until 4.30.a.m. There was a considerable amount of shelling and bombing during the night but we did not sustain any casualties though the 57th Battalion (15th Bde.) on the same route, are reported to have had several from bombs. There was also a certain amount of gas but no damage was done. Communications were established with three battalions by phone during the night, and by runner with the fourth.  The Brigade Major visited the 50th Brigade during the morning to arrange details for the relief tonight. We are taking over from a three battalion brigade but have had the present reserve area of the forward sector extended to allow for occupation by our fourth battalion.  B.M. 73 was issued in order to allow units to carry on with their relief arrangements pending the issue of the order. Brigade Order 170 - (Abou) With Williams 1700000 1977 Seb. 52 Forms/Catable |                                      |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

#### INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE. 14.

| Place Date    | Hour      | Summary of Events and Information   | Remarks and references to Appendices |
|---------------|-----------|---|--------------------------------------|
|               |           |   |                                      |
| serve Bde 16t | ATTOTIST  | Ctd.  |                                      |
| 2. 19         | RSDAY.    | (see Appendix 21) was issued at 1. p.m. for the move and relief. It is anticipated that the relief will not be completed until fairly late as the 54th Battalion who are located some 6000 yds. behind their Reserve Battalion sector, have been advised not to move during the bombing period which lasts from about 9.30.p.m. to 11.p.m. This will probably mean that they will not complete their take over before 1.a.m.  | App 21.                              |
|               |           | Enemy artillery has been active on the area during the day mostly with 5.9" and heavier calibre. The main AMIENS-ST.QUENTIN Road forms a great attraction for him and PROYART and MORCOURT also receive considerable attention. The 53rd Battalion were unfortunate in having three men killed and 11 wounded while the men were going down to the river in small parties on bathing parade. Brigade Headquarters is also the recipient of a good deal of attention and is under direct though distant observation.   |                                      |
|               |           | The G.O.C. visited 50th Brigade H.Q. during the afternoon and the Staff Captain spent the day in rear selecting a site for our rear H.Q. and arranging for the move of the remainder of the H.Q. and transport from CAIX to this location and the new rear H.Q. We have to be guided in selection of transport lines, etc. by the enemy gas shelling and so valleys are not in favor.   |                                      |
|               |           | after the relief has been completed, with the object of removing several M.Gs. which have of late been troubling the units in the line. The present occupants had already intended to carry out this raid but had apparently not had the opportunity.  A memo was issued (see Appendix 21) confirming the information given by the G.O.C. to G.O.Stin conference yesterday with regard to the policy to be adhered to during this tour in the line. Schemes for forward movement are to be submitted by the 18th instant and offensive action will follow shortly afterwards. | App. 21.                             |
| 12 1          | lidnight. | The relief was reported complete by 11.45.p.m.  It was remarkably quick and certainly quicker than we expected owing, to a certain extent, to the fact that the enemy did not carry ontmuch bombing and the roads were fairly clear.  The outgoing units were highly delighted and offered many congratulations on the event.  Apparently the take over was more successful than those to which they are generally accustomed.  | 3                                    |
|               |           | D. D. & L., London, E.C.  (A\$004) Wt W177:/M2031 750,000 5/w Sch. 52 Fewns/C2116/14  | 4                                    |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

### INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

| <br>Date Hour      | Summary of Events and Information  | Remarks and<br>references to<br>Appendices |
|--------------------|--|--|
| l7th. Aug. Friday. | The first reports of the 55th. Battalion raid were received about 4 a.m., when we heard that three machine guns had been captured and seven prisoners, and that our casualties had been 5 slightly wounded. Later 2 men were reported as having been killed on reaching our lines once again. The prisoners were brought down to Brigade and passed on. They were of the 21st. Division, abnormal identification in this sector, and of fair morale, one only appearing to regret that he had been captured. The Intelligence Summany for the 24 hours ending 5 a.m. is appended and centains a short report on the raid. Congratulatory measages were received during the day from the Corps Commander, and the outgoing Division expressed considerable surprise that we should have established identification and captured 7 prisoners after such a short period.  The Brigadicr went round the srea with the Intelligence Officer during the afternoon, and visited the Brigade O.P. The latter is not good, but is the best available. The country is fairly flat, and no commanding feature is available from which a good general outlook is available. Position of the front line only can be observed, and that at considerable distance. Constructional work as regards defences in the area is not yet well advanced but detailed recommaissance of the area is at present being made with the object of selecting the best positions for the siting of rear line of defence. The secondary line (known as the BROWN LINE) running from west of PROYART to the south east of LA FLAQUE to Renew shelling was heavier to-day than has been done. This line, if approved, will be continued and work will commence tonight.  Enemy shelling was heavier to-day than has been done. This line, if approved, will be continued and work will commence tonight.  Enemy shelling was heavier to-day than has been done. This line, if approved, will be continued in the centre of the table and destroyed all the Mess gear and in addition, (a far more serious occurrence in these days of scarcity) a case of whicke | App30                                      |

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

PAGE 16.

260

| Place                        | Date         | Hour | Summary of Events and Information   | Remarks and references to Appendices |
|------------------------------|--------------|------|---|--------------------------------------|
| INE RT.<br>H.Q.<br>30.c.4.6. | 17th.<br>Fri | Aug. | Ctd. Commander which will probably bring forth some definite result and perhaps a reconsidered policy.  The French are reported to have advanced to within 300 yards of ROYE but no official communique has been issued on the subject. They consider that an enemy retirement is likely but such action on the part of the enemy is NOT apparent on this front. Close liaison however is maintained with the Division on our right and and we are prepared to act at short notice in conformity with any movement in the south. It is probable that our movement in such an event would not be great as it is likely that the SOMME about BRAY would be the pivot of his retirement.  The 2nd Division reported late this evening that they had secured a large amount of the area towards their objectives by means of daylight fighting patrols, which will lighten their task considerably for tonight.  A survey of the BROWN LINE was carried out today and work was commenced this evening. 2 Officers and 100 Other Ranks are employed on that work and about 100 more on construction of accommodation. It is not advisable to embark upon any extensive program while we still have the prospect of doing a considerable amount of fighting to gain our objectives. |                                      |
|                              | 18th.        |      | Our patrolling was very active during the night and early morning and in turn found the enemy very much on the qui vive. In one case the patrol was bombed and shot at and fired on by seven machine guns. Other patrols were shot at and only one succeeded in frightening away the garrison of a post and securing a machine gun and documentary identification of the 107th Division. This would have been mormal identification two days ago, but we identified 21st Division last night; it is still possible that elements of the 107th are still in the line opposite our right flank. The 2nd. Division appeared to gain most of their objective last night, but do not seem to be too secure owing to one portion of their line not having come up. The 15th. Brigade did, after all, advance portion of their line on the left, but the forward movement did not affect our flank at all, and required no co-operation on our part. Brigade liaison on the D.D. R.L. London, E.C.  (Alson) Wi Wiji/Magur 750,000 5/W Sch.52 Forms/Cau6/14   |                                      |

07

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

PAGE 17.

260

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

VOLUME. 30.

30.

Remarks and Date Hour Summary of Events and Information references to Appendices 18th. Aug. Ctd. Saturday. on the operation, though not essential, was desirable and could not be called good. The Brigadier attended the conference at 15th Bde. H.Q. today and brought up the point of the difficulty of carrying out the Divisional Commander's wishes forthe advancement of our line by "peaceful penetration". The point is yet to be decided. Meanwhile the 15th Brigade are not going to attempt further advance without artillery preparation and we are, of course, already decided that our action must be accompanied by artillery if it is to obtain adequate results. The Brigade Major and I.O. made a reconnaissance of the BROWN LINE during the early morning and went forward into the support company areas from which the front line could be viewed. Constructional work on the BROWN LINE was commenced last night and one post completed. The line is soundly sited and should prove defensible, but a lot of work is yet to be done. The 5th Army Dump was also visited. This dump, for some time in the hands of the enemy is now only 1500 yds. from our line and hourly liable to destruction. It contains an immense amount of material and stores and obviates any necessity for us to bring engineering stores from the rear. The G.O.C., Div. Artillery called during the morning to discuss the general artillery policy to be pursued in the area. Tomorrow morning the Brigades are to be re-grouped and Lieut. -Col. LLOYD, Commanding 12th Aust. R. A. Bde. will command the group covering this Brigade. The C.O's. front line battalions together with the group commander came to Brigade at 4.p.m. at the Brigadier's request to discuss the method to be adopted in advancing our line. A plan was later drawn up containing the gist of the suggestions and submitted for approval to Division (See App. 22.). The plan explains in itself the unanimous opinions on the subject. The general enemy attitude, his rapid devel-APp.22. opement of counter attacks on the night 17th/18th, his reception of our patrols etc. all go to prove that he intends to make us pay for all the ground we get, and that the idea of "peaceful penetration" is faulty. It is no doubt due to either lack of information or the provision of faulty information on the part of the previous occupants. The 2nd Aust. Div. on our right were relieved by the 32nd Division during the night. D. D. & L., London, E.C. (A8004) Wt W1771/M2031 750,000 5/w Sch. 52 Fewns/C2116/14

Place

LINE RT.

H.Q.

6.30.c.4.6.

500

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

VOLUME 30.

(Erase heading not required.)

PAGE 18.

|                        | manuscripa   |  |                                      |
|------------------------|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| Place Date H           | Hour   | Summary of Events and Information  | Remarks and references to Appendices |
| INE RT. 19th Augunday. | of several miles at 10.30.a.m. He secured portion of the front system but countered.  O.c.4.6.  SUNDAY.  of several miles at 10.30.a.m. He secured portion of the front system but countered.  attacks completely restored the situation inflicting severe casualties and taking propertion of the relief and we support to report.  Enemy artillery appears to have increased in activity on this front a within the last two days there has been a noticeable increase in the number of 77.mm ies on the front. The greater part of his shelling is however 8" and 5.9" especing the vicinity of Brigade H.Q., the LA FLAQUE dump and PROYART.  The plan submitted to Division yesterday for the proposed attack (see that now been submitted to Corps for approval. It has been decided however it form part of a larger operation and its objective will be extended to the original Gallery fixed as the limit for our "peaceful penetration", west of CHUIGNES and FOUCOUCO We have no definite information on these points as yet but apparently it is recogise that the necessity exists for a considerable amount of artillery preparation and support that the necessity exists for a considerable amount of artillery preparation and support that the necessity exists for a considerable amount of artillery preparation and support that the necessity exists for a considerable amount of artillery preparation and support that the necessity exists for a considerable amount of artillery preparation and support the proposed attack (see the considerable amount of artillery preparation and support the proposed attack (see the considerable amount of artillery preparation and support the proposed attack (see the considerable amount of artillery preparation and support the proposed attack (see the considerable amount of artillery preparation and the considerable amoun | Enemy artillery appears to have increased in activity on this front and within the last two days there has been a noticeable increase in the number of 77.mm.batteries on the front. The greater part of his shelling is however 8" and 5.9" especially  |                                      |
|                        |  | Information received later is to the effect that possibly we are not to be allowed to do the stunt but that we are to prepare the way for other Divisions and will be relieved by them in two or three days. This will be a disappointment to all concerned, and will certainly cause discontent in this Brigade which is feeling rather out of it. We would like to have one good battle and then go out for a rest, because the men are tired and do not improve by being misled time and again and chased about all over the district with a series of promises and disappointments. However it is the demands of the tactical situation and every effort will be made to make the men understand this point of view. Possibly we are to be withdrawn for a stunt elsewhere. We do not know as yet who is to carry out the attack.  The G.3. called during the morning with maps, which are very scarce in this area as compared to ordinary trench warfare sectors. A supply of air photos also came to hand today and will be useful in choosing targets for the heavies by way of preparation. The G.3. was asked to arrange for the removal of three British and one German plane from our sector. The engine and a great deal of the fuselage and wings of these machines.  Are still intact and of considerable value, but if the R.A.F. allow them to remain much longer under shell fire they will soon be reduced to ruins.  D.D. &L. London, E.C.  We would like to have one good battle and then go out for a rest, because the men under shell fire they will soon be reduced to ruins. |                                      |

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

#### INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

| 11.11 DO 1                     | repared in manuscript. | VOLUME 30. (Erase heading not required.)  PAGE 19.   |                                      |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| Place                          | Date Hour              | Summary of Events and Information  | Remarks and references to Appendices |
| LINE RT.<br>H.Q.<br>Q.30.c.4.6 | 19th. Aug.<br>Sunday.  | The Brigadier and Intelligence Officer went round the sector during the morning and in the afternoon the Brigade Major, with the C.R.E. and Officer Commanding 14th. Field Company, made a detailed reconnaissance of the BROWN LINE for the information of the Divisional Commander.  |                                      |
|                                | 20th. Aug. Monday.     | There was a considerable amount of patrol activity during the night (see Intelligence Summary appended) and we found the enemy very alert and even aggressive - another confirmation of our argument against peaceful penetration. The usual artillery harassing fire shoots were carried out. Enemy artillery was very active during the morning and succeeded in setting on fire the LA FLAQUE dump. This dump, as was before mentioned, was the 5th. Army dump when this district was previously in our hands, and large quantities of German material have also been concentrated there, so that the whole dump must contain material to the cost of over a million pounds. The fire is still burning fiercely, and will destroy the greater part of the dump. The portion at the western end may yet be saved. Since it is only 1,400 yards from the enemy it is impossible to employ large parties to fight the fire, and very little can be done by the Battalion in whose area it lies. The 56th. Battalion, whose Headquarters were located in a deep dugout in the dump, have been compelled to change their position.  Definite notice was received from Division that we are not to undertake the attack which we planned. The Divisional Commander called during the morning and gave some general information on the subject of our movements during the morning and gave some general information on the subject of our movements during the next few days. We are to go on making arrangements for the attack as if we were to carry it out, but the lst. Australian Division is to pass through us and carry out the actual attack. To-morrow night our two Reserve Battalions are to go back and the four Battalions of the 2nd. Aust. Infantry Brigade take their place. On the night 22nd/23rd, the assault is to pass through our two Battalions holding the front line and penetrate the enemy's position as far as the GREEN LINE. The 32nd. Division on their right is also to attack and either at the same time or before the 3rd. Australian Division north of the SOMME arealso to attack in conju | App. 31.                             |

or

#### INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

VOLUME 30.

(Erase heading not required.)

PAGE 20.

260

| Place                   | Date | Hour | Summary of Events and Information  | Remarks and<br>references to<br>Appendices |
|-------------------------|------|------|--|--|
| LINE RT. H.Q. Q.30.c.4. | Mond |      | (contd). Bombardment of known enemy points of resistance and also to arrange for the taping out of the "Start line" for the attack. This tape line is not to coincide exactly with that suggested by us, but has to be changed on each flank to conform to that of the units on either flank.  Many reconnaissance officers called during the day from the 2nd. Brigade, to cover the area in which they are to assemble. They are aware that they are moving in for a stunt and do not seem at all secretive about it. This is likely to make it very difficult for us to comply with the Divisional instruction that we are not to let the front line troops know that there is an attack pending. This is an advisable precaution, as in the event of one of our men being captured it is preferable that he should know nothing rather than let information as to our intention leak out unawares. One of our Commanding Officers, however, said that he was told yesterday by one of his men that we were to be relieved by the lst. Division, who were to do a stunt.  A Conference of Battalion Commanders was held to-day and they were given all information available as to our movements. Brigade Order No. 171 was issued (see Appendix 23). As a preliminary to our relief we are to hand over portion of our front line to the 19th. Brigade and our boundaries will then coincide with those of the 2nd. Brigade in the attack. Billeting instructions were issued with the Order, but these were subsequently cancelled when we were instructed by Division that we were not to move to the vicinity of CORRIE and HAMMALET but only to MORCOURT and the CERISY-WARFUSEE valley.  The number of guns in the area is being increased very considerably for the attack, and enemy activity is also increasing, probably owing to the movement. Our counter battery work is improving, and we have been able, several times during the day, to silence some of his batteries.  News was received that the French in the vicinity of SOISSONS had advanced to a considerable depth on a 24 kilomoter front. This n |  |
|                         |      |      | D. D. & L., Lendon, E.C. (A8ce4) Wt W177:/M2031 750,000 5/w Sch. 52 Fewns/C2116/14   | X  |

Army Form C. 2118.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

AOTAME, 30"

(Erase heading not required.)

PAGE 21.

260

| Place                    | Date Hour  | Summary of Events and Information  | Remarks and<br>references to<br>Appendices |
|--------------------------|------------|--|--|
| LINE RT. H.Q. Q.30.e.4.6 | 21st. Aug. | The change of boundarys between the 55th. Battalion and the 15th. Brigade was reported complete at 12 midnight without special event. The left company of the 55th. Battalion now has one platoon only in the line and the remaining three platoons have been withdrawn into reserve. The northern boundary of the Brigade now coincides with the boundary of the 2nd. Brigade for the forthcoming attack. The 56th. Battalion had intended to carry out a raid with a fighting patrol against an enemy post but the night was too light and the enemy on the alert, so that they were not able to get near their objective. | App. 23.3                                  |

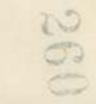
or

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

VOLUME 30. (Erase heading not required.)

PAGE 22.



| Place                               | Date           | Hour   | Summary of Events and Information   | Remarks and<br>references to<br>Appendices |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|--|---|--|
| LINE RT.<br>H.Q.<br>Q.30.c.<br>4.6. | 21st.<br>Tues  | The state of the s | (Contd). seven or eight villages.  Up to 12 midnight no news had been received of the relief except that it was progressing.  |  |
| do.                                 | 22nd.<br>Wedne |  | bivouacs in the vicinity of the CERISY valley. The 7th. and 6th. Battalions (2nd. Brigade) are moving into position side by side with the 5th. and 6th. Battalions in the old French line which our two Battalions have just vacated, and the 2nd. Trench Mortar Battery have already moved into the sector.  |  |
| H.Q.<br>Q. 13.                      |                |  | Lieut. BEST, 14th. Field Company, called in, having been sent up from VAUX under the impression that the tapes were to be put out to-night. This was corrected, however, and final instructions given to him that all arrangements were to be made by 8.30.pm.22nd.; when he was to report to G.O.C. 2nd. Brigade before proceeding with the work.  There has been a good deal of shelling over the area during the night, but our people do not seem to have suffered any casualties to speak of.  The incoming staff arrived about 9.30 a.m. and command was passed at 10 a.m. without event. There was practically no hand-over as the actual defences of this sector are of little interest to the 2nd. Brigade and they do not intend to adopt the same dispositions |  |
|                                     |                |  | since they move out to attack early to-morrow morning. They also are of opinion that this Brigade will be returning to its present location shortly. We have had no information or indications to this effect. With the passing of command the 55th. and 56th. Battalions came under the orders of the G.O.C. 2nd. Brigade.  The 53rd. and 54th. Battalions are tolerably comfortable, having been issued with an adequate supply of trench shelters. They took advantage of the proximity of the river to let the men have a swim, and the 54th. Battalion constructed a stadium and had several bouts to the evening. We have no idea how long we are to stay here, but expect that the 55th. and   |  |
|                                     |                |  | 56th.Battalions should rejoin probably to-morrow evening, and our next move should be back to the vicinity of CORBIE for a few days.  (Aloo4) D. D. & L. London, E.C.  (Aloo4) Wt W1771/M2031 750,000 5/w Sch. 52 Fewns/C2116/14  | 9  |

#### INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

| and the                     | ries are co<br>Staff Ma | ntained in | F. S. Regs., Part II.  Ctively. Title pages  INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.   | 0.0  |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|------------|--|--|
| Place                       | Date                    | Hour       | Summary of Events and Information .  | Remarks and<br>references to<br>Appendices |
| UARTERS                     | 22nd.<br>Wedne          |            | Telephone message received from @.S.O.l that we are to move tonight to the areas vacated last night, to be in position by 4.45 a.m. and from that time be at the disposal of thelst. Australian Division as a Reserve Brigade. Confirmation and details were received about 10 p.m.  B.M. 117 to 53rd. and 54th. Battalions (see Appendix 32.) for reconnaissance Officers to report to Brigade and warning them of the impending move. B.M. 119 to 55th. and 56th. Battalions re change of plans. After arrival of 53rd. and 54th. reconnaissance Officers B.M. 121 issued as orders to move. Division informed by phone that Brigade Headquarters would close at present position and re-open at position vacated this morning, at 1 a.m.  23rd. No information has been received as to our role except that it is probable we will be required only to provide for the defence of the sector at present held.   | App. 32.                                   |
| EAD-<br>JARTERS.<br>30.c.4. | .23rd<br>Thurs          |            | All units reported in position in accordance with instructions at 4.30 a.m. and completion peport and disposition sketch was forwarded to 5th and 1st Divisions. The original dispositions have not been closely adhered to because of the increase in shelling of the forward areas of the left Battalion sector. Everything was very quiet during the move and battalions got into position without event. The officer who had been in charge of the taping reported that everything had been completed to the satisfaction of the 2nd Bde. As we had to a great extent been responsible for the work we were relieved to hear that it had been done without a hitch.  The barrage came down at 4.45 a.m. to time and continued for two hours or more. Prisoners began to mass our H.Q. and to arrive at the A.D.S. by about 9.30 a.m. in considerable numbers and with a good sprinkling of officers including one or two battalion commanders and their staffs. Several different Divisions were represented including the normal identifications of 21st Div., 107th Div. and 185th. Our casualties are peported to be comparatively very light, about 400 in all from the 2nd Brigade, with the greater percentage of them from the 6th Bn. who met considerable opposition along the main road. Subsequent of them from the 6th Bn. who met considerable opposition along the main road.  **D.D. R.L. London, E.C.**  **With With Microsomers of the Sch. 32 Feature Control of the Sch. 32 Feature Control of the Sch. 33 Feature Control of the Sch. 34 Feature Control of the Sch. 35 Feature Control of the Sch |  |

#### INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118. COE

and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript. (Erase heading not required.) PAGE 24. VOLUME 30. Remarks and Hour Summary of Events and Information Date Place references to Appendices Q.30.c.4.6. 23rd. Aug. At 2.30 p.m. the 3rd A.I.Bde. resumed the offensive just south of the SOMME to bring up the left portion of the 1st Division's new line, and have progressed considerably. Thursday. 1st and 2nd Bdes, continued to exploit their success during the day with good results on their northern flank though the southern flank did not do as well. The 32nd Div., who were on the right of the 1st Aust. Div. during the attack, appear to have done remarkably well though their captures only amount to about 300. It is reported that they reached their objective with comparitive ease and even had to withdraw their line slightly to conform with that of the 2nd Brigade. The day passed quietly as far as we were concerned. We suffered no abnormal casualties from shelling which was directed mainly on the guns to the north of us and on the forward areas over which the attack had already passed. We are still under orders of the 1st Aust. Div. but it is not anticipated that we willbe used actively except in the event of an enemy counter attack. Being detached from our own Division we get very little news of what is going on in other parts of the line. From report we hear that the 3rd Army is still pushing forward but we have not heard what line it has yet reached. The 3rd Aust. Div. are to carry out another forward movement tomorrow morning with the object of securing BRAY. 24th. Aug. Early morning reports received were to the Effect that the 3rd Div. had captured BRAY Friday. and had advanced their line about 500 yards to the east of that town. The 3rd Bde. immediately south of the SOME, continued to advance ther line slightly and had patrols as flar as CAPPY. The 1st Brigade were also able to get forward slightly but the 2nd Bde. attempts were met with considerable opposition and only on their northern flank were they able to make any progress. The total prisoners for the Corps for the two days has now reached over 2,800. The Divisional Commander visited Brigade H.Q. during the morning and said it was possible that we should be moved back tonight. No action was taken however as, owing to the number of orders and counter orders we receive as the situation changes, we have become quite blase to mere suggestions. We consider it no hard-ship to move to, an unknown destination at a couple of hours notice, under present conditions, though less than 24hours notice was once considered rathet a rush. There were no events of importance concerning us during D. D. & L., London, E.C. (A8004) Wt W177:/M2031 750,000 5/# Sch. 52 Fewns/C2116/14

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence

Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.

250

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

VOLUME 30.

(Erase heading not required.)

PAGE 25.

| Place       | Date         | Hour Hour | Summary of Events and Information   | Remarks and<br>references to<br>Appendices |
|-------------|--------------|-----------|---|--|
| Q.30.c.4.6. | 24th<br>Frid | a Aug.    | (contd.) the day and we are just standing by ready to move in any direction and expecting nothing in particular.  The I.O. visited lst A.I.Brigade to get particulars as to their dispositions and line and news of the situation on their front. They do not appear to have had a very difficult task and are well satisfied with themselves. The 3rd Brigade on their left also do appear to have met with much opposition.  The war news today is good. The 3rd Army seem to be nearing BARAUME and their flanks progressing well in conformity. The French in the region of the ALLETTE also seem to be doing well. Reports are also to hand of forward movements in north and in Flanders and MERVILLE has apparently fallen once again into our hands. There appears to be mevement in fact, practically throughout the whole of the British front. We have not heard any more however, of the reported enemy withdrawal to the south of CHAULNES which was mentioned as the reason for the attack yesterday morning. |  |
|             |              | h Aug     |   |  |

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

| will be p | Date         | Hour Hour | ript. The pages VOLUME 30. (Erase heading not required.)  Summary of Events and Information   | Remarks and<br>references to<br>Appendices |
|-----------|--------------|-----------|---|--|
| 30.0.4.6  | 25th<br>Satu | Aug.      | (contd.) be passed through by the brigade following in immediate support, who will carry on in the same way. The total ddvance is some 14,000 yards but it is anticipated that the enemy is at present preparing for a withdrawal and will thus be more or less disorganised for serious resistance.  The scheme was communicated to Battalion Commanders in conference at Brigade H.Q. at 4.30 p.m. and preparations taken in hand for the relief of the sector from which we are to attack. It was expected that during the evening the lst Div. would rearrange the Brigades holding the line in such a way that this brigade would take over only the front held by the 2nd Brigade. This scheme however has been found impracticable firstly because the 2nd Bdc. have had severe casualties from gas and cannot safely extend their front; and secondly since, in the exploitations carried out today the 2nd Brigade have met with considerable resistance while the lst and 3rd Brigades to the north have gained ground, the situation is both fluid and obscure. Thus it was found that the 14th Brigade would have/relieve portion of the lst Brigade and the whole of the 2nd Brigade would have/relieve portion of the lst Brigade and units informed as to their opposite numbers in order that recommand be carried out in the morning. (EM 128 see appendix 25)  Lieut.Colonel N.MARSHALD D.S.O. M.C. 54th Battalion and Lieut.Colonel A.S.C.HOLLAND 56th Battalion rejoined units today.  The 14th L.T.H.B. had another officer wounded today which leaves only the acting O.C. present with the unit. Each battalion was therefore instructed to send a trained T.M. officer to report to that unit forthwith for duty. | App 25.                                    |
|           |              |           |   | 2  |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

| Brigade Order 172 (see App. 25) was issue d arranging for the relief tonight and a conference ordered for 12 moon today to discuss further details of the atrack. A phone messare from Division turing last might was to the effect that tanks would not be operating with us but, as we were only allotted three tanks for the Brigade front in the original instance, this does not affect our plans areatly.  Plans for the attack had been cancelled oring to an unexpected change in the general situation. Instead or going into the line to attack, this Division is to relieve the portion of the lat. Division holding the 350 yards of front already mentioned and to carry on the policy of aggression at present the being. The Divisional Commander offered this Brigade the alternative of taking over the line under those conditions or offered this Brigade the alternative of taking over the line under those conditions or lattermeating in reserve with the promise that the first "dishum hopover" should be ours.  Lattermeative was chosen and so the Sth Brigade are to take over the line tonight. As they have just moved forward today from the vicinity of AUBIENT to that of the NORCOURT Valley and have made no properations whatsoever for the relief they will be rather hurried in their arrangements and we have offered to supply them with any information or assistance they require.  Ordered to vacate and will move tonight to the position at present occupied by the let. Infantry Brigade H.Q. in Q. 16.a. The units are quite content to stuy in their present locations as they have been working hard on them and have made themselves fairly present locations as they have been working hard on them and have made themselves fairly they would from scroplane bombing were they located in the Moncourt valley.  The line has been advanced considerably immediately south of the SOMDE and warnews from the north has been received to the effect that the lat. Airny has attacked south east of ARMAS and advanced a confiderably discussed the HINDENSERG Line.  Brigade |                              | Date | in manus | ipt. VOLUME 30. (Erase heading not required.)  Summary of Events and Information   | Remarks and references to Appendices |
|--|------------------------------|------|----------|--|--------------------------------------|
|  | Place eadquarters .30.c.4.6. |      | Aug.     | and a conference ordered for 12.000n today to discuss literate the tranks would not be A phone message from Division during last night was to the effect that tanks would not be operating with us but, as we were only allotted three tanks for the Brigade front in the original instance, this does not affect our plans greatly.  At about 11.2.m. the Divisional Commander rung up to say that the whole plans for the attack had been cancelled owing to an unexpected change in the general situation.  Instead of going into the line to attack, this Division is to relieve the portion of the last. Division holding the 3500 yards of front already mentioned and to carry on the policy of aggression at present in being.  The Divisional Commander offered this Brigade the alternative of taking over the line under those conditions or offered this Brigade the alternative of taking over the line under those conditions or offered this Brigade the alternative of taking over the line under those conditions or attention of a the promise that the first "dinkum hopover" should be ours. The falternative was chosen and so the 8th Brigade are to take over the line tonight.  As they have just moved forward today from the vicinity of AUBIGNY to that of the MORCOURT Valley and have made no preparations whatsoever for the relief they will be rather hurried in their arrangements and we have offered to supply them with any information or applied in their arrangements and we have offered to supply them with any information or applied in their present locations as they have been working hard on them and have made themselves fairly comfortable and secure. They suffer very little from shelling and not as much as they would from aeroplane bombing were they located in the MORCOURT Valley.  The line has been advanced considerably immediately south of the SOMME and war news from the north has been received to the effect that the list.Army has attacked south east of ARNAS and advanced a considerable distance, piercing the HINDENBERG Line.  Brigade H.Q. close | APP 25.                              |
|  |                              |      |          |  | 10 Q                                 |

| Place  | Date         | Hour         | Summary of Events and Information   | Remarks and<br>references to<br>Appendices |
|--------|--------------|--------------|---|--|
| .18.2. | 27th.        | Aug.         | No change in orders has as yet been received by this Brigade. The 8th, Brigade holding the line have made several advances of their line during the day capturing some prixsoners in one strong point and threatening FOUCAUCOURT from the north. There seems to have been a general advance of our whole line north of the SOMME as far as ARRAS and, as advances have also been made to the south by the French (including the capture of ROYE) it looks as though a retirement along the whole front from the SCARPE to the OISE is in progress. No very great advances have been made however, and reports have it that heavy counter attacks have been launched in the vicinity of BAUPAUM E so it is difficult to decide what proportions the retirement will reach. Undoubtedly on this front the enemy has chosen his time which makes it seem a pity, from the minor tactical point of view, that the attack projected for this morning was not launched. Units of this Brigade have begun training again to keep the men occupied. Very little can be done because of the restrictions of movement and necessity of keeping ing the men ready for a move at short notice, but is necessary to keep them occupied. Changes of clothes and bathing have been arranged for and we hope to be considerably rested before we move again.  The Divisional Commander visited Brigade H.Q. this morning and the Brigadier was round to each battalion during the day. No queries were received except for news as to our next move and that, of course, has no answer at present. |  |
| .Q.    | 28th<br>Tues | AUG.<br>DAY. | War news received early this morning shows that the enemy retirement has begun.  On our immediate front the 8th Brigade have already advanced their line some 4000 yards and similar gains have been made to the north. The French to the south appear to be progressing even more favorably and are meeting with little opposition. The 15th Brigade have been ordered to move forward and to take up a position behind the 8th.  Brigade (and forward of us) in readiness to leapfrog through and continue the advance should the forward movement be hung up.  News received about noon shows the 8th Brigade well beyond FOUCOUCOURT, in possession of FMY and approaching ESTREES. The French have advanced considerably further and their cavalry patrols are even reported to have entered NESLE.  |  |

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

| Place                     | Date           | Hour          | Summary of Events and Information   | Remarks and references to Appendices |
|---------------------------|----------------|---------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| H.Q.                      | 28th.          |               | All units in this vicinity are on the move forward and it has already become a peaceful undisturbed, back area. The roads have been packed with transport and troops all day and all the guns are now some miles in advance.  Divisional H.Q. moved today to Q.30.c.5.7. (previously occupied by us) and the 8th Brigade (who succeeded us there) have now moved forward to the vicinity of our old front line with an advanced report centre in ESTREES, which was taken towards evening. Late news was received to the effect that the French had reached the SOMME and were preparing to cross in the vicinity of BETHENCOURT.  The Brigade Major visited all battalions who have now brought their transport forward and are ready to move at short notice.  LieutColonel J.H.PECK, C.M.G., D.S.Q., G.S.O.l. was evacuated sick today.  |                                      |
| H.Q., BELLOY EN SANTERRE. | 29th.<br>WEDNE | AUG.<br>SDAY. | At 8.45.a.m. instructions were received by wire from Division to the effect that the 15th Brigade were to move forward and prepare to leapfrog through the 8th Brigade force the enemy across the SOIME and establish bridgeheads to the east of the river. The 14th Brigade were instructed to move forthwith to the vicinity of R.23.2.29. Instructions were issued to Battalions for this move (see Appendix 26) which was to be commenced as soon as possible. The Brigadier went forward at once with the Divisional Commander on reconnaissance and to a conference of Brigade Commanders at the 8th Brigade H.Q. in M.30.a.  Units began to move by 11.2.m. and Brigade H.Q. closed at Q.18.a. at 10.30.  A.m. and opened at R.29.d.95.40. at the same time. This first stage of the march was not arduous as the distance was short, but units were warned that they were not to expect to remain in those positions long. Actually the first stage of the move was not complete when further instructions were issued (see B.M.142, App.26) for the move to continue eastwards to positions of assembly south east of ASSEVILLERS. It was then |                                      |

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages

(Erase heading not required.)

PAGE 30.

260

| 11111 | Staff Manual respectively repared in manuscript. | VOLUME 30. (Erase nearing not required)  Summary of Events and Information   | Remarks and<br>references to<br>Appendices |
|-------|--|--|--|
| Place | Date Hour  |  |  |
| 0.    | 29th.AUG.<br>WEDNESDAY.                          | Ctd. considered possible that this Brigade might be called upon to pass through the 15th. considered possible action and for the came was at the same time ordered to Erigade during the evening. A C.01s. conference was at the same time ordered to Erigade at 15th Brigade 4.0.(M.30.a.2.3.) and instructions were then issued by the assemble at 15th Brigade 4.0.(M.30.a.2.3.) and instructions were then issued by the Brigadicr as to our possible action and for the necessary recommissances to be made. It was decided to remain in positions reached at the end of the 2nd, stage and have the evening meal. Movement was then to be automatic with the object of closing up evening meal. Movement was then to be automatic with the object of closing up to from 1500 to 2000 yards behind the rearmost troops of the 15th Brigade.  In their assembly areas about 4.1m. The concentration was not complete until after in their assembly areas about 4.1m. The concentration was not complete until after 5.1m. The whole distance covered since morning being about 13,000 yards. The distance is not great, but the move was made across country and the ground is very declared by are and trenches, and very rough.  The whole distance covered since morning being about 13,000 yards. The distance is not great, but the move on again.  The whole distance covered since morning being about 13,000 yards. The country and the ground is very declared by the made of the action of hours rest and a meal were fit to move on again.  The men were tired but with a couple of hours rest and a meal were fit to move on again.  The mind the relation of the strange of the 8th Brigade and the 15th Brigade and the 15th Brigade was not to take place (it had eventually been postponed until dusk) by the 15th Brigade was not to take place (it had eventually been postponed until dusk) by the 15th Brigade was the companies of the street of the processor of the relations were issued to the effect that the 15th Brigade were to commander and verbal instructions were issued to the effect t |  |

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

PAGE 31.

Army Form C. 2118.

260

RCDIG1016766

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages

VOLUME 30.

(Erase heading not required.)

| A conference of C.O.s. was held at Brigade(at MELLOY) at 1.a.m. and the information received from the Divisional Commander was promulgated and instructions given with regard to the move witch were subsequently confirmed in B.M.144 (See Appendix 27).  With regard to the move with one were subsequently confirmed in B.M.144 (See Appendix 27).  The move was make sarky (start 6.30.a.m.) to enable the units to get into position so that forward recommatescence might be made to the 15th Brigade into position so that forward recommatescence officers forward before the 15th Brigade M.7.15.a., and all units having recommissance officers forward before the 15th Brigade advanced H.Q. move was complete.  The Brigade Major went forward to the 15th Brigade advanced H.Q. move was complete.  At 7.a.m. and learned that the Brigade of they had not established east of for the relief to be carried out on the forward alopes they had not established east of the river during the mich, though some partole had been across and found the swamp instable passible) during the saylight.  The C.O.C. 15th considered that it could not move on over of the mist, but it was ultimately accided that the 15th Brigade would not move on over of the mist, but it was ultimately accided that the 15th Brigade would not move on over of the mist, but it was ultimately accided that the 15th Brigade would not move on the forward because the day which was a welcome pause in the continuous moves. The men did nothing except rest and make themselves comfortable continuous moves. The men did nothing except rest and make themselves comfortable continuous moves.  The men did nothing and visual communication established with Frigade H.Q. and a wire run reposition forward to be forward postion reaches and transport at bright of reaches, personnel, and transport at Bright of orward postion of retaining the stock on hand for more upon transmitted to our rear H.Q. by visual and thence to Division or 15th Brigade, and to Division by the 2nd Aust. Div. Communication was minim | Place | Date   | in manus<br>Hour | Summary of Events and Information  | Remarks and references to Appendices |
|--|-------|--------|------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
|  | H.Q., | 30 th. | AUG.<br>DAY.     | information received from the Divisional Commander was submander to set into position so the move was made early (start 6.30.2.m.) to enable the units to get into position so that forward reconnaissances might be made to the lifth Brigade Units as they completed their relief.  Our move was actually completed by 8.30.2.m. some units being in position by relief.  Our move was consistency officers forward before the 15th Brigade move was complete. The Brigade Major went forward to the 15th Brigade dayanced H.Q. move was complete. The Brigade Major went forward to the 15th Brigade dayanced H.Q. move was complete. The Brigade Major went forward to the 15th Brigade dayanced H.Q. move was complete. The Brigade Major went forward to the 15th Brigade dayanced H.Q. at the relief to be carried out on the forward slopes (they had not established east of for the relief to be carried out on the forward slopes (they had not established east of the river during the might, though some patrols had been across and found the swemp impassible) during the daylight. The G.O.C., 15th, considered that it couldbe done under cover of the mist, but it was ultimately decided that the 15th Brigade would not move on over of the mist, but it was ultimately decided that the 15th Brigade would not move on the Brigade would not have to move again during the day which was a welcome pause in the Brigade would not have to move again during the day which was a welcome pause in the continuous moves. The men did nothing except rest and make themselves comfortable and transport and cookers were moved up as close as possible and established in positions near the units.  A forward Brigade H.Q. was established near the 53rd Battalion in N.11.2.  A forward Brigade H.Q. was established with Brigade H.Q. and a wire run during the morning and visual communication established with Brigade H.Q. and a wire run provided the stock on hand for more urgent requirements foreseen) we were not connected to Division by phone, but telegrams could be transmitted to our re |                                      |

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118. 260

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

| PAGE | 32 |
|------|----|
|      |    |
|      |    |

| Place         | Date           | Hour | Summary of Events and Information   | Remarks and references to Appendices |
|---------------|----------------|------|---|--------------------------------------|
| II O          | 30th.          | AUG. | Ctd. instructions from the Divisional Commander to the action of fighting patrols, and a late wire ordered a conference with the Divisional Commander at 10.30.2.m. tomorrow.  Important wires and messages obtaining to the moves and instructions received and sent during the day are attached as Appendix 27.   | App. 2 7.                            |
| H.Q., I.17.c. | Blst.<br>FRIDA | AUG. | The night 30th/31st passed without incident of importance.  At 9.30.2.m. 2 wire was received from Division (see App.28) to the effect that the 2nd Australian Division was to continue its advance today and that the 14th.  Brigade would move forthwith from its present location, cross the SOME in the 2nd Div. area at OMMECOURT, assemble on the east side of the river, and move down on the east bank with the object of titacking S.E. and securing the high ground in 1.35., 0.5. and 0.11. At that time no definite information was to hand of the line which the Second Division had secured.  A conference of Battalian Commanders was ordered immediately and the Brigadier went off to the Div. conference.  B.H. 165 (See App. 28) was issued personally to the C.0's and augmented by any information on hand, which was negligible.  After the Div. Conference the Brigadier and Brigade Major visited the Sth and 6th Brigades to obtain information as to the situation and to arrange for co-operation with the 6th Brigade in the attack which they were to make, as we then thought, during the evening.  It was learned from these Brigades that the heights of ST.QUENTIN had been taken and that the ground to the north of PERONNE had been cleared of |                                      |
|               |                |      | ST.QUENTIN had been taken and that the ground of the enemy. The attack scheme as then arranged (see Order 175, App. 29) was based on the enemy. The 6th A.I.Bricade were then reported to be assembled in I.21.  The Conference of C.O's. at 12.noon (see B.M.165, App. 28) was concluded at 2.p.m. by which time the 53rd Battalion had almost completed crossing the river and all other battalions had reached the positions indicated in that message as their assembly areas before crossing. The OMMIECOURT bridge had been found impassible and the 53rd Battalion had been forced to cross at the bridge near BUSCOURT. At the conference of C.O's. at 12.noon (see B.M.165, App. 28) was concluded at 2.p.m. by which time the 53rd Battalion had almost completed crossing the river and all other battalions had reached the positions indicated in that message as their assembly areas before crossing. The OMMIECOURT bridge had been found impassible and the 53rd Battalion had been forced to cross at the bridge near BUSCOURT. At the conference (A8004) Wi. Wi.771/M2031 750,000 5/17 Sch.52 Forms/C2.10/14   | App. 28.                             |

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.

PAGE 33

| Place | Date           | n manuscri | Summary of Events and Information   | Appendices |
|-------|----------------|------------|---|------------|
| 17.0. | 31st.<br>FRIDA | AUG.       | Ctd.  the scheme of operations was outlined to C.O's. and our action defined as contingent on the scheme of operations was outlined to C.O's. and our action defined as contingent on that of the 6th Brigade to which unit our attack was to follow until N.E. of PURONNE when that of the 6th Brigade to which unit our attack was to follow until N.E. of PURONNE when that of the would swing south and attack towards our objective.  Brigade Order 175 (See App.29) it was later issued confirming the information and instructions given at the conferences.  The assembly on the eastern side of the river was proceeded with but the 53rd Battalion, who were the first to arrive east of CLURY, reported that it was impracticable to assemble in the areas specified (I.7. & I.8) since 2nd Division troops impracticable to assemble in the areas specified (I.7. & I.8) since 2nd Division troops  |            |
|       |                |            | were already concentrated in the transcript of the form MT.ST.QUENTIN it was impossible to remain in the open. The 53rd Battalion from MT.ST.QUENTIN it was impossible to remain in the open. The 53rd Battalion therefore assembled in 1.1. and the other Battalions following also assmebled in that therefore assembled in 1.1. and the other Battalions following also assmebled in that vicinity. This was the first indication received that the situation was not as it vicinity. Battalions had completed their assembly east of the river by had been reported. Battalions had completed their assembly east of a Brigade 7.p.m. and arrangements were in hand for tommunications and the establishing of a Brigade 7.p.m. and arrangements were in hand for tommunications and the establishing of a Brigade 7.p.m. and arrangements with the object of arranging co-operation in an attack at 6th A.I.Brigade Headquarters with the object of arranging co-operation in an attack tomorrow morning. The arrangements made were communicated to C.O's. in conference at midnight (31st/1st) and will be given in full in the September volume.  Orders and instructions relative to the attack carried out on 1st and Orders and instructions relative to the attack carried out on lst and Orders are not included in this volume but will appear in the September volume. |            |
|       |                |            | Returns for the month are allached, as app. 32. Competed by Capt N. P. H. Stantke 1st to 10th ang.  |            |
|       |                |            | hape R.G. Regge 13th 31th ang.  | P          |

OF

14TH. AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

FOR

AUGUST

1918.

## LIST OF APPENDICES.

| No.               |          |           | Subjec   | ct.  |         |                 |
|-------------------|----------|-----------|--|--|---------|-----------------|
| 1.                | Brigada  | Order 16  | 2.   |  |         | 2.8.18.         |
| 2.                | Warning  |           |  |  |         | 3.8.18.         |
|                   |          | Order 16  | 3.   |  |         | 4.8.18.         |
| 3.                |          | Battle I  |  | ions No  | 1.1.    | 4.8.18.         |
| 5.                | "        | 11        | 11   |  | 2.      | 5.8.18.         |
| 5.                | 11       | 11        | 11   |  | .3.     | 6.8.18.         |
|                   | H        | 11        | 88   |  | ,4.     | 6.8.18.         |
| 7.                | Corps Co | mmander!  | s Letter   | c.   |         | 7.8.18.         |
| 9.                |          | Battle I  |  |  | 0.5.    | 7.8.18.         |
| 10.               | 11       | 11        | 11   |  | 0.6.    | 7.8.18.         |
| 11.               |          | 11        | "  | No   | 0.7.    | 7.8.18.         |
| 12.               | 10       | "         | "  | No   | 0.8.    | 7.8.18.         |
| 13.               |          | Order 16  |  | -  |         | 8.8.18.         |
| 14.               |          | Battle I  | N-024  | ions B.  | ,1.     | 9.8.18.         |
| 15.               |          | Order 16  |  |  |         | 9.8.18.         |
| 16.               |          | " 16      |  |  | 0.12 4  | 10.8.18.        |
| .16a.             |          |           |  | rations  | s oth t | o 10th August.  |
| 17.               |          | Order 16  |  |  |         | 12.8.18.        |
| 17a.              |          | tion Sket | and the same of th |  |         | 13.8.18.        |
| 18.               |          | Order.16  |  | Λ  |         | 14.8.18.        |
| 19.               |          | B.I. C.1  |  | +.   |         | 15.8.18.        |
| 20.               |          | Order 17  |  |  |         | 16.8.18.        |
| 21.               | 14th B   | de. G6/25 | 6 of 16  | 8.18.  |         | 200001201       |
| 21a.              |          | ution Ske | tch  | 00000  |         | 17.8.18.        |
| 2100              | M.G.Dis  | position  | Sketch   | (For K   | ev map  | see App. 24b).  |
| 22.               | 14th. Bo | de. G14/2 | 67 of 1  | 8.8.18   | - sket  | ch attd.18.8.18 |
| 23.               |          | Order 17  |  |  |         | 20.8.18.        |
| -5.               |          | nts there |  |  |         |                 |
|                   |          | instruct  |  |  |         |                 |
|                   | Cancell  |           |  |  |         |                 |
| 24.               | 14th. B  | de. G.16/ | 297.   |  |         | 21.8.18.        |
| 24a.              | B.M. 11  | 7.        |  |  |         | 22.8.18.        |
| 24b.              | Distrib  | ution Ske | etch.  |  |         | 23.8.18.        |
|                   | Key Map  |           |  |  |         | -/ 0 -0         |
| 25.               |          | Order 17  | 72.  |  |         | 26.8.18.        |
|                   | B.M. 12  | 8.        |  |  |         | 25.8.18.        |
| 26.               | Message  |           |  |  |         | 29.8.18.        |
| 27.               | Message  |           |  |  |         | 30.8.18.        |
| 27.<br>28.<br>29. | Message  |           | 7  |  |         | 31.8.18.        |
| 29.               |          | Order 1   | The state of the s |  |         | 31.8.18.        |
| 30.               |          | gence Sur |  |  |         | 16.8.18.        |
| 31.               |          | mmander's |  | The same of the sa | 3.4     | 10.0.10.        |
| 32.               |          | for mon   |  |  |         |                 |
| 33.               | Diary,   | 14th. L.  | r.M.Batt   | ery.   |         |                 |

XI Cen mape



260

#### 14th. AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE ORDER NO. 162.

Reference Sheet, 62.E. N.E. 1/20,000.

Headquarters, 2.8.18.

- 1. The 55th Battalion will move to LONGPRE-les-AMIENS, L.20.d. and L.21.c. (Sheet 62.E. N.E.) today August 2nd.
- Billeting party will report to Staff Captain at 2.p.m. at Church LONGPRE-Les-AMERIS.
- 3. No movement will be made until 8.30.p.m.
- 4. Usual precautions against hostile aircraft will be observed. during the march.

ACKNOWLTDGE.

(Sgd) V.P.H.STAMPKE, Captain, A/Brigade Major, 14th. Aust. Inf. Brigade.

Issued through Signals at ... p.m. to: -53rd Battalion. 54th Battalion.

55th Battalion.
56th Battalion.
14th L.T.M.B.
Copies to:5th Aust.Division.

War Diary. File.

- 260

SECRET.

Copy No ....

#### 14th AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

#### WARNING ORDER.

Reference Sheets. 62 D. 1/40,000 62 E. N.E. 1/20,000.

Headquarters. 3/8/18.

1. On night 4th /5th August the following moves will be made by march route:-

Brigade H.Qrs from ST.VAST to H.1.a.8.4. Sheet 62 D. 53rd Battalion " VAUX to H.21.c.6.8. "

54th Battalion " ST. Vast to CARDONETTE to H.29.c.9.4. Sheet 62 D. 14th A.L.T.M.B. " VAUX to H.31.c.6.8 "

- 2. 56th Battalion will remain at POULAINVILLE.
- Billeting parties now at VECQUEMONT will proceed to 8th Brigade H.Qrs at H.l.a.8.4 on morning August 4th and proceed with Billeting for the new area.
- 4. Detailed Orders will be issued later.
- Nucleus will assemble at VAUX on night August 4th/5th, where it will remain under the Command of Lieut. Colonel N. MARSHAIL, D.S.O., M.C. 54th Battalion.
- 6. ACKNOWLEDGE.

ABrigade Major.

14th Aust. Infantry Bde.

Issued through signals at ....-to:-

|                                  | CODY NO. |
|----------------------------------|----------|
| 53rd Battalion                   | 1 2      |
| 54th Battalion<br>55th Battalion | 3        |
| 56th Battalion                   | 4        |
| 14th L.T.M.Bty                   | 5        |
| Copies to: -                     |          |
| Staff Captain                    | 6        |
| War Diary                        | 7 -9     |
| File                             | 10       |
|                                  |          |

tessan

260

SECRET.

COPY No. /3.

### 14th. AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE ORDER No. 163.

Sheet 62D. 1/40,000.

Headquarters, 4th. Aug. 1918.

- 1. The 14th Aust. Inf. Brigade will move to locations as shown in attached table.
- 2. (a)Unit Commanders will take all precautions to escape enemy air observation, and to avoid casualties from enemy artillery or bombs.
  - (b)Distances to be observed on the march will be as follows:Between Battalions 1,000 yds.

    Between Companies 200 yds

    Between each Section of 6 vehicles 50 yds.

    Between columns (vehicles) 100 yds.
- 3. Administrative Instructions are being issued separately.
- 4. Billeting parties will report to Staff Captain at DAOURS Railway Station 0.7.a.central at 3 p.m. August 5th.
- on night August 4th/5th Brigade H.Qrs will close at ST. Vast at 9.30 p.m. and open at H.l.a.8.4. same hour.

  On night August 5th/6th Brigade H.Qrs will close at H.l.a.8.4. at 9 p.m. and open at Dugouts 0.13.a. at the same hour.

6. ACKNOWLEDGE.

1996, Manke Captain.

A/Brigade Major.

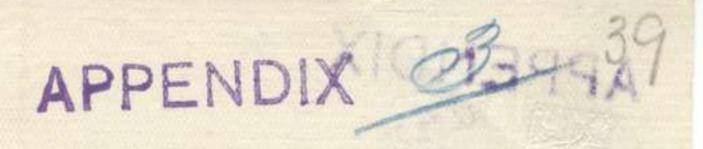
14th Aust. Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at .....p.m. to:-

|                     | Copy No | á |
|---------------------|---------|---|
| 53rd Battalion      | 1       |   |
| 54th Battalion      | 2 3 4 5 |   |
| 55th Battalion      | . 3     |   |
| 56th Battalion      | 4       |   |
| 14th L.T.M.Bty      | 5       |   |
| Copies to: -        |         |   |
| 5th Aust. Div.      | 6       |   |
| 14th Field Coy A.E. | 7 8     | - |
| 14th Field Amb.     | 8       |   |
| 28th Coy. A.A.S.C.  | 9       |   |
| Signal Officer      | 10      |   |
| G.O.C.              | 11      |   |
| Staff Captain       | 12      |   |
| War Diary           | 13-15   |   |
| File                | 16      |   |

|   | MOVE TABLE to accompany 14th AUST.INF.BRIGADE ORDER No.163 |                        |               |              |   |  |  |
|---|--|------------------------|---------------|--------------|---|--|--|
|   | Serial<br>No.  | Date                   | Unit          | From         | To  | Remarks.   |  |
|   | 1  | Night<br>4/5th August. | Brigade H.Q.  | ST. VAST     | H.1.a.8.4                                       | 56th Battalion remains at POULAINVILLE. All Units move by direct route leaving         |  |
| - | 2.   | 11                     | 53rd Bag      | VAUX         | H.21.c.6.8.                                     | Billets punctually at 8.30 p.m. 14th A.L.T.M.Bty will march in rear of 53rd Battalion. |  |
|   | 3.   | 11                     | 54th Bn.      | ST. VAST     | CARDONETTE                                      |  |  |
|   | 4.   | 11                     | 55th Bn.      | LONGPRE      | H.29.c.9.4                                      |  |  |
|   | 5.   | 11                     | leth L.T.M.H. | VAUX         | H.21.c.6.8.                                     |  |  |
|   | 6.   | Night<br>5/6th August. | Brigade H.Q.  | H.1.a.8.4.   | Dugouts 0.13.a                                  | Leave Billets at 8.30 p.m.   |  |
| - | 7.   | 13                     | 53rd Bn.      |              | Bivouacs - 0. 7.a<br>and c. 0.13.a.,<br>N.18.a. | Pass Cross Roads at H.22.b.1.7. at 9.50 p.m.   |  |
|   | 8.   | "                      | 54th Bn.      | CARDONETTE   | tt tt   | Pass Cross Roads at G.ll.a.7.7. at 9 p.m.  |  |
|   | 9.   | и !                    | 55th Bn.      | H.29.c.9.4   | tt ti   | Leave Billets at 10 p.m.   |  |
|   | 10.  | tt .                   | 56th Bn.      | POULAINVILLE | 9 11 11   | No movement before 8.40 p.m.   |  |
|   | 11.  | 11                     | 14thA.L.T.M.B | н.21.с.6.8.  | ii tı   | Move in rear of 53rd Battalion.  |  |
|   |  |                        |               |              |   |  |  |

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL



COPY No.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS ISSUED IN CONNECTION WITH 14th. AUST. INFANTRY BRIGADE ORDER No. 163.

Headquarters.

The following preliminary instructions are issued to enable of a necessary action to be taken by Battalions: -

- 9. Maker Supplie. 1. Baggege waggens are reporting to units on morning of the 4th. instant. ". inegg browno?
- 2. Nucleus personnel will be accommodated in VAUX and Battalions will arrange to transport Officers' kits, etc., to VAUX on 4th. instant. The billets will be vacated by 53rd. Battalion at 8.30 p.m., but each Battalion should send forward an Officer and advance party early in the afternoon to make errangementere billeting. Lieut-Colonel M. MARSHALL, D.S.O., M.C., will be the senior Officer, and will be in charge of 14th. Brigade Nucleus. Battalion Nucleus personnel will proceed by march route to VAUX under Battalion arrangements, not leaving present billeting areas before 8.30 p.m. on the 4th. instant.
- 3. Kits. All packs, surplus kit, stores, etc., will be stored in VAUX - location of billet can be obtained from 53rd. Battalion. All units of the Brigade will transport their surplus to this store on 4th. instant, and will send one man from each unit's Nucleus to remain with the stores as guard. 53rd. Battalion will detail a N.C.O. from Nucleus to take charge and they will make arrangements for party to be rationed by Town Major, VAUX. Overcoat, 1 blanket and waterproof sheet will be carried on the man.

  4. Trench Shelters. Any Trench Shelters issued in new area will
- not be taken forward with units, but will be collected as the Brigade goes forward and formed into a dump in charge of personnel to bedetailed from nucleus.
- 5. Battle Stores. The following stores are available to be drawn from D.A.D.O.S:
  Water-bottles | 1 extra per man. | Wire-cutters, long. | 4 per Battalion.

(above to be delivered by D.A.D.O.S. to Q.M's. on 4.8.18). Waterbottles to be issued to the men.

Pack-saddlery
Extra sets.

Water tins
Carriers
Pairs

4 per Battalion.

4 per Battalion.

@ Petrol tine for water 25 per Battalion.

- @ These will be drawn from S.S.O.
- 6. Lewis Gun Post. A Lewis Gun Post for the replacement of Lewis Guns will be established by A.D.O.S. of Corps at LA MOTTE BREBIERS
- 7. Iron Rations. Each man taking part in the operation will carry the unexpired portion of day's ration and 2 Iron Rations. The extra Iron Ration per man will be drawn from the Brigade S.O. on 5th. instant.



ADMINISTRATION IN THE TOTAL OF THE CHURS IN STREET AVETAGENTALE. IMPANTRY BRIGADE DEDLIR NO. 163.

2.

Headquarters. 1918.

Each Battalion will have an extra four 8. Pack Transport. saddles, and will control its own pack animals, one animal being - allotted to the Battalion Signalling Officer. -: neolisting to be taken by Hattalione: -

Water Supply. (a). The following Water Points will be established in the forward area: -

(i). 0.7.b.9.5 Dixie filler and Horse trough.

(ii). 0.15.b.8.0. Stand-pipe and dixie filler, with subline to 0.17.a.l.9. - bottle and dixie bus tourist on Stewart has filler, collected and the tour of the

(iii). 8,000 gallon tank at end of pipe line, 0.29.b.5.0.

(b). Four deep well pumps will be allotted to the Division.
(c). Any well in captured area will be exploited by Tunnellers. The greatest care is to be taken that no water from these wells is used until it has been tested and found safe.

(d). A reserve of water tins will be established at advanced Divisional Dump, the location of which will be notified later. Every effort must be made to return empty water tins after being used so that they can be refilled.

A motor water lorry (capacity 135 gallons) will be avail-

able to fill tins at Divisional Dump.

(e). One G.S. waggon, carrying 300 gallons of water in tanks, is being allotted to each Brigade, and one will be at advanced Divisional Dump.

(f). All horse watering should be done by means of canvas

buckets, pending troughs being constructed.

10. R@filling point will be notified later.

anothorand was a

11. The Brigade Transport lines will finally be located in the squares N.10.d. and N.11.c. (roughly), but for night 4th/5th. the Transport lines will be in vicinity of Battalion billets, to be reconnoitred by Transport Officers.

12.

vilet ed of evode) Captain, 1300

-2000 .181,8.2 so .2.2 os .2.2 AN TOTAL Staff Captain, 14th, Aust. Inf .. Brigade. antinton.

Extra deta.

anis TetaW

Carriage.

百里太正年

Issued to all recipients of 14th. Aust. Inf. Brigade Order No. 163.

Dietrol tine for water 25 per Hattalton.

o These will be drawn from B.S.O.

Legia dun Pout. A Lewis dun Pout for the replacement of LOWIS Guns will be setablished by A.D.O.B. of Corps at LA MOTES DEEPLES

Butishing men taking part in the operation will carry the unexpired portion of day's ration and 2 from Hations. The extra lron Ration per man will be drawn from the Brigade 3.0. on Sth. instent.

APPENDIX 3 41

SECRET. COPY No.

AMENDMENT TO ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS ISSUED IN CONJUNCTION WITH 14th. AUST. INF. BRIGADE ORDER No. 163.

Substitute the following for para. 2, -

2. NUCLEUS. Nucleus personnel will be accommodated in camp at present occupied by the 32nd. Battalion in BOIS de MAI (G.6.d. and H.l.a). Battalions will arrange to transport kits of Officers proceeding to nucleus and necessary cooking utensils to the above camp to-day, 4th. August. Each Unit will send forward an advance party early in the afternoon to arrange billeting and take over from the 32nd. Battalion, who are clearing camp at 8.30 p.m. Kajor A.C.S.HOLLAND will be the senior Officer, and will be in charge of 14th. Aust. Inf. Brigade nucleus.

Nucleus personnel will proceed by march route to BOIS de MAI camp after 8.30 p.m. to-day under the senior Officer of each Battalion Nucleus, who will report to Major HOLLAND on arrival. A G.S. waggon is being allotted Divisional Nucleus from

Divisional Train to draw rations, etc. daily, the refilling point for Nucleus being H. 20. b. 3. 2.

Lasue.

4.8.1918. Staff Captain, 14th. Aust. Inf. Brigade.

Issued to all recipients of 14th. A.I.Bde. Order No. 163.



#### 14th AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

#### BATTLE INSTRUCTIONS NO. L.

Headquarters. .sollol olliar bas agreens for anoltourser! Lor4/8/18.

The Australian Corps is to attack the enemy from the VILLERS-BRETONNEUX - CHULMES railway exclusive to the river SOMME.

The day and hour will be notified.

The 5th Australian Division will attack within the boundary

shown on the attached Map No.1.

The 2nd Canadian Division is to co-operate on the right, (South of the railway) inclusive and the 4th Australian Division on the left. atmintally squaded against.

#### 2. GENERAL METHOD OF ATTACK.

Diwision will attack on a two Brigade front. Attack will be carried out in two phases. Brigade boundaries and objectives are shown on attached Map No.1.

- i. First phase. The Division organised in Brigade groups, 15th A.I. Bde Group on the Right and 8th A.I. Brigade group on the Left, will advance in open warfare formatiom from the farat objective passing through the 2nd Aust. Division, their objective is shown in RED on the Map No.1.
- Second phase. 15th and 8th A.I. Brigade groups will exploit their success and seize old British lines of defence marked BLUE on the Map and establish themselves defensively in this lino.
- The 14th A.I. Brigade group will be in Divisional Reserve. iii.
- iv. A detailed programme of the action will be issued.
- Idagans for afrecessmorth out tent Leitnethe el f. Divisional Higgs will be established as under by 4 p.m. 4/8018. Advanced Div. H.Qrs at Railway Dugouts 0.25.c.3.2. Rear Div. H.Qrs at TRONVILLE CHATEAU N. 25.a. 95.25.
- 4. Officers and o.r. making reconnaissances in the 2nd Aust. Div. will be specially warned to observe the rule re reporting their presence in the area to the nearest H.Qrs, at the same time requesting psimission to proceed. Attention is directed to para. 5. 5th Aust. Div. Intelligence Summary No. 2 of 2/8/18. It is to be brought to the motice of all reconnoiting personnel.
- Intelligence and examination and disposal of prisoners and
- Captured documents
  (a) Information roquired. The following information is required by the Brigade during the operation: -

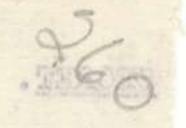
- ii. The position and strength of the enemy.
- iii. The nature and position of enemy defences.
- iv. The nature and direction of hostile shelling.

v. Identification of German units.

- (b) German speakers. A German speaker should be at each Brigade and Battalion H.Qrs to check identifications, and obtain from prisoners any information required by G.O.C. Brigade or C.O. Bn.
  - (c) Mach Battalion should detail special trained searchers to search H.Qrs dugouts etc. for maps and documents. (Tunnellers will be attached to help in this work). These searchers should also be instructed to count German dead and report same to Bn. H.Qrs. Documents should be placed in bags and labelled "Important" or "Unimportant", and stating the position where they were found.
- (d) Searching prisoners. Previous instructions concerning separation of Officers, N.C.O's and men, and searching of Officers and N.C.O's will be adhered to. Pey Books and identity discs are not to be taken from prisoners. All documents taken from prisoners will be forwarded with the escort. modeled and see of bewords ad film

. Recommendated on the exchange under any eircunstances.





#### -(e) General Instructions for escorts and Traffic Folice.

- i. Special care must be taken that no documents are destroyed by prisoners. Escorts at the rear of columns should be warned about this.
  - ii. All Military policemen and traffic police will ensure that all escorts passing them know their way to Divisional Collecting Station.
  - iii. Unauthorised speech or interference with prisoners must be strictly guarded against.
    - iv. Escorts should ascertain by which Brigade the prisoners have been captured.
- (f). Military Police Escorts. Military Police will be attached to each Brigade Headquarters to take over prisoners and escort them to Advanced Divisional Collecting Station, where they will be evacuated to Rear Divisional Cage.

#### 6. MOVEMENT OF RESERVES.

In moving reserves, discretion will be given to Unit Commanders as to localities in which halts or detours will be made in the advance in order to avoid shelled areas. To this end careful reconnaissances and enquiry will be made in order to ascertain the localities of areas habitually shelled or gassed. See G.17/156 of 3.8.1918.

#### 7. FORLING UP AND ASSEMBLY.

It is essential that the arrangements for assembly of troops prior to the attack should be simple and that no effort should be spared to make such arrangements known to all concerned.

#### 8. COMMUNICATIONS.

(a). Detailed signal instructions will be issued separately.

(b). To enable the proper and prompt use of reserves, information from the front must be sent back. That communication by telephone etc. has broken down does not absolve subordinate Commanders from fulfilling this necessity. All subordinate Commanders must be reminded that when sending a message from a new position THE MAP LOCATION AT WHICH THE MESSAGE IS WRITTEN MUST BE INCLUDED AT THE END OF THE MESSAGE.

Attention is directed to S.S. 148 - "Forward Communication in BATTLE". Every provision will be made for the use of

alternative methods of communication.

New Code letters will be issued and prompt measures are to be

takento see that these are achered to.

(e). In addition to the arrangements laid down in S.S. 148, the detail of the classification of subscribers who are to remain on the telephone exchange lists during the operations is given below: -

Class "A". To remain on the exchange during active operations: -

(a). Divisional Headquarters.

november of standards (i). Lead Divisional Commander. In Aller and Lionau (ii) . To General Staff. To the administration

(iii). C.R.A. and B.M. D.A.

(1v). A.D.M.S.

(b). Brigade Headquarters.
(ii). Brigade Commander.
(ii). Brigade Hajor.

Brigade Hajor.

Af Battalion Headquarters only the Commanding Officer of the Battali or the Adjutant, and at Company Headquarters only the Officer Commanding will be allowed to use the telephone; no other subscribers will be accommodated on the exchange under any circumstances.



## 9. DIRECTION.

(i) Special precautions will be taken to prevent loss of

direction during the advance.

(ii). Advanced Officers will be given a compass bearing on which to march regardless of the fact that there may be conspicuous landmarks.

(iii). A bearing taken from Advanced Brigade Headquarters in 0.24.c. to the VAUVILLERS CHURCH will give the approximate boundary between Brigades.

10. FLANK BRIGADES. The 5th. Canadian Infantry Brigade, 2nd. Canadian Division (Brig-General J.M.ROSS, D.S.O.) will be on the right flank of the 15th. A.I. Brigade during the advance to the RED LINE (Brigade Major: Major A.L. WALKER, D.S.O., M.C.).

11. (a). It is of first importance that secrecy should be observed and the operation carried out as a surprise.

Commanders will take all possible steps to prevent the scope or date of the operation becoming known except to those

taking part. Any Officer, N.C.O. or man discussing the operation in public, or communicating details regarding it to any person, either soldier or civilian, not immediately concerned, will be severely dealt with.

THE THE PERSON AND TH

(b). All movement of troops and transport in an easterly direction will take place by night, whether in the forward or back areas of the Australian Corps, on and after 1st. August, except where absolutely necessary to move by day.

(c). O.C., No. 3 Squadron, A.B.C., is to arrange for aeroplanes to fly over the Australian Corps Army area during days when flying is possible, and to report to Corps H.Q. any abnormal movement of troops or transport within our lines.

(d). Work on back lines will be continued as at present, so that there may be no apparent change in our attitude.

(e). Commanders will ensure that the numbers of officers reconnoitring the enemy's positions is limited to those for whom such reconnaissance is essential.

Nothing attracts attention to an offensive more than a large number of officers with maps looking over the parapet and

visiting O.P's.

Commanding Officers of units holding the front line are to report at once to higherauthority any disregard of these orders.

The following officers are detailed for Liaison duty as under: -12.

REMARKS. UNIT. NAME OF OFFICER. 60th. Bn. Report when ordered. 2nd. Canadian Div. Major T. KERR M.C. 29th. Bn. 2nd. Aust.Division Capt.A.J.AINSLIE, 8th. A. I. Brigade Capt. F.L. KRINKS, 32nd Bn. Capt. W.E.SMITH M.C. 53rd. Bn. 14th. A.I.Brigade. 55th. Bn. Capt. H. L. WILSON, 15th. A. I. Brigade 58th. Bn. Capt. F.C. DAWSON. 4th. Aust. Divn. D.S.O., M.C.

The O.C., 5th. Divisional Signal Company, will allot a motor cyclist D.R. to Liadson Officers for duty as required.

Instructions with regard to information required are being issued rately to the Officers concerned.

APPENDIX

to anoi thevery of merica ed Libr amplitudent Laicont . (1) 13. Infantry Brigadiers will be accompanied by their Artillery Brigade Commanders. The latter should be consulted on all matters appertaining to artillery employment. Brigadiers will also arrange that necessary liaison arrangements are made between Battalions and the artillery. Battalion and Company Commanders will make every endeavour to get and keep in touch with Artillery Commanders during the operation, and to give them every assistance and facility for carrying out their duties.

14. (a). The 15th. and 8th. Infantry Brigades will each detail an Officer with two runners to act as Brigade Liaison Officer with flank Brigades. Betails will be arranged with Brigadier Generals Commanding flank Brigades.

(b). The 14th. Infantry Brigade will detail similar parties as

Brigade Liaison with 15th. and 8th. Infantry Brigades.

(c). The exchange of these parties will take place at 12 noon on the day previous to the attack.

(d). C.R.E. will make suitable liaison arrangements where required.

- (e). Battalions on the flank of Infantry Brigades will arrange liaison by the exchange of officers with neighbouring Battalions, including those of neighbouring Divisions. Runners will be detailed to accompany these officers. The has no agree hat far
- 15. Care will be taken to inform neighbouring formations and units of any changes in Brigade, Battalien, etc., Headquarters taking place.
- 16. Orders will be communicated by means of Battle Instructions, which will be finalised in an Operation Order.

dell ou lines been lines will be continued an ar present, so the 17. ACKNOWLEDGE . ut litte The ni egnand tratagge on so wan exect

Commenders will ensure that the numbers of officers moder was enough of bestmil at anothing and the Manufac . Esidnosek, bi slyleten Land atom eviame the ma of modification A/Brigade Major, but taged and the major, lath. Aust. Inf. Brigade.

Issued through Signals at to:-

- grabas as which mominist tor beliefecopy Novesline pulweller and

letth. A.I.Brigade, dapt. W.E. Man. H.O. | 13rg. Mn.

15th. A. I. Brigade Capt. H. L. Wilson, 55th. Br.

| 54th. "                   |           | 2:           | Copies to:-                      |
|---------------------------|-----------|--------------|----------------------------------|
| 55th. "                   |           | -MADI3:0     | 5th. Aust. Div. 6.               |
| 56th. "<br>14th. L.T.M.B. | dotn. Br. | . D. H. HH5. | G.O.C. 7.                        |
|                           | seth. Bn. | - NEWSHIALD  | Staff Captain 8. War Diary 9-11. |
|                           | 108 Lbn05 | PNRTHH. T.   | File 12.                         |

Commanding Officer of unite helding the front line are

Capt. F.C.DAWAG. . Shen. Bn. D.B.O. J. M.C.

The O.O., 5th. Divisional Signal Company, will allet's neter oyelist D.R. to Likeleen Officers for duty as required.

Institutions with regard to imformation required are being issued abents on the Officers concerned.

. hes

Aunt dunt days.

# APPENDIX APPENDIX

COPY No

3. Deling to the large omnominguism of troops in the forward 14th. AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

BATTLE INSTRUCTIONS No. 2. ment whitever during the day

Headquarters, 5th. August 1918.

#### bash Lugues viewisos to at from west was tast but 1. SIGNAL INSTRUCTIONS.

Wireless. Wireless sets will be distributed as follows: -

of Print about the aid and in cools needs topoceans were

Adv. Divl. H.Q

1 Trench set.

O.24.c.3.3.

To each Bde. in line 2 Trench sets (1 for Adv. Bde. H.Q. and 1 for Brigade Forward Station).

Reserve Brigade: 1 Trench set.

These will be in communication as follows: -The set at Advanced Divisional Headquarters with set at 0.24.0.3.3.

The set at 0.24.0.3.3. will be in communication with Corps. lateral Divisions, Advanced Divisional Headquarters, all Brigade Headquarters and forward sets at Brigade forward Stations.

The set allotted to Reserve Brigade will be used as situation demands.

Visual. Visual will be used under the direction of Brigade Signal Officers. It is important that units ensure that sufficient equipment and personnel are detailed for Visual, and that the utmost care in the disposition of stations is used, as Visual will play an important part in communication. Central Visual Station will be located at P.25.b.

Pigeons. Each Brigade will be supplied with 11 pairs of pigeons per day. These pigeons will be allotted to units of the Brigade, including the Artillery, by Brigade Signal Officers.

Despatch Riders and mounted Orderlies. Despatch riders and mounted orderlies will be used where possible. In other possitions Runner routes will be established.

Aeroplane Contact. The Popham Panel will be used for com-municating messages to Contact aeroplanes and will be set with unit code letter and ground signal sheet identifying formation as laid down in Appendix "B" S.S. 135, code letters to be made of the strips supplied and be as large as possible and in square block capitals, thus: -

delication to the countries as the countries at the state of the state Divl. Dropping Ground is at Advanced Divisional Headquarters.

(c). Amount thon seroplanes will news the under side of the Aower

plantes polaried banes for a dissipace of 25 ft, from the tipe

#### 2. ENGINEER INFORMATION.

The following information will be required from all sources: -Water supply. Road reconnaissance and reports. Railwey reconnaissance and reports. Dugouts.

Frequent progress reports of all Engineer work undertaken with aketches wherever possible. This is very important.

. Yanno eil sprawor injec of

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL

3. Owing to the large concentration of troops in the forward area movement during the day is to be reduced to an absolute There is to be no movement whatever during the day forward of the VILLERS LINE except through trenches. Officers and N.C.O's must be impressed with the necessity of seeing that this order is strictly carried out. Each Brigade will detail a special Officer whose duty will be to see that no unnecessary movement takes place within his Brigade area during the day, and that any new work is effectively camouflaged both during progress and after completion. 4. CONTACT AEROPLANES.

D.H . IVEC . VEA (1). Indication of position by flares. (a). Red ground flares will be used to indicate the Infantry positions to contact aeroplanes. The flares will be lit by infantry in the most advanced positions

only. (b). A contact aeroplane will fly along the line of the second RED objective at Zero plus 6 hours 30 minutes. Flares will be called for by the aeroplane sounding

a succession of "A's" on the Klaxon horn and by firing a white Very light. If the aeroplane fails to mark the line accurately it will repeat its call 10 minutes later.

Should the infantry not have reached the line of the objective at the time laid down above, the contact aeroplane will return at half hour intervals until flares are shewn.

(c). A contact aeroplane will fly over the third objective at Zero plus 8 hours 30 minutes, when the procedure laid down for the second objective will be observed until the flares are shewn.

(d). Divisional dropping ground will be located at 0.25.0.3.3. .d. 29. 4 de bessool od litw mottest int

(11). Other means of identifying the positions of the Infantry. (a). Rifles. Three or four rifles laid parallel across the top of the trench.

(b). Metal discs. Metal discs will be used as reflectors by flashing in the sun. This method has been successful even on days which have not been particularly bright. The disc is most easily carried on the inside of the flap of the Small Box Respirator.

## 5. COUNTER-ATTACK PLANES.

(a). From Zero counter-attack planes will be constantly in the air with the object of observing hostile concentrations or abnormal movement.

(b). In the event of an enemy concentration indicating a counter-attack, the counter-attack plane will signal this information to the artillery by wireless. In the case of a counter-attack actually developing a white parachute flare will be fired by the plane in the direction of the troops moving for the impending counter-attack, for the information of the infantry.

#### O. AMMUNITION CARRYING AEROPLANES.

(a). Aeroplanes will be detailed to transport ammunition from

Zero plus 7 hours. (b). Vickers guns will display a white "V" at the point where ammunition is to be dropped. The arms of the "V" to be 6 feet in length and 1 ft. in width. The apex of the "V" to point towards the enemy.

.(c). Ammunition aeroplanes will have the under side of the lower planes painted black for a distance of 24 ft. from the tips.

5/370 4(4)

m 5 m

7. COMMUNICATION BY POPHAM PANEL. Communication between Infantry and sixorest will be by means of the POPHAM PANEL. The following distinguishing Letters are allotted to unit POPHAM PANEL Stations: -

| on posts so  | Right Infantry Brigade  A Left Infantry Brigade  B | 100000             |
|--|--|--------------------|
| ter white over   | Reserve Infantry Brigade C<br>29th. Lattalion E    | 100                |
| Service and the service and th | 30th. Battalion H                                  |                    |
| nered at Cerren  | 31st. Battalion I<br>32nd. Battalion Z             | Com                |
|  | 53rd. Battalion                                    |                    |
| eredr .tgra  | 54th. Battalion L                                  |                    |
|  | 56th. Battalion N                                  | ALC: MICH THE      |
|  | 58th. Battalion R                                  | AUGUST A RESIDENCE |
| - jewolls  | 59th. Battalion W<br>60th. Battalion Y             | PER MANAGEMENT     |

These letters will be made with white strips beside the panel in manner laid down in Appendix "B" S.S.135, and should be shewn by Observer on his form.

- 8. LOW FLYING H.A. Arrangements must be made by units to deal with low flying enemy aircraft.
- 9. COMMAND. At Zero plus 4 hours responsibility for the Battle front is to pass to G.O.C. 5th. Australian Division.
- 10. LIGHT HORSE. 0.0. Light Horse will detail Light Horse to report to Brigades as under by 12 noon "Y" day:-

8th. Inf. Brigade 3 Sections including Hotchkiss Gun Sectu.
15th. Inf. Brigade 3 " " " "
14th. Inf. Brigade 1 Officer 3 Sections.
5th. Divl. H.Q. 1 Officer and remainder of Light Horse.

11. HEAVY ARTILLERY.

- (a). Throughout the advance beyond the GREEN line, enemy centres of resistance will be kept under fire as under. All troops will be warned accordingly.

  BAYONVILLERS Fire lifts at ZERO plus 4½ hours.

  EASTERN MORCOURT " " " 5½ hours.

  VALLEY Q.35

  HARBONNIERES " " " 6 hours.
  - (b). Special measures are to be concerted to deal with a deliberate gas bombardment of VILLERS BRETONNEUX on ZERO night.

12. ROADS.

(a). Two roads will be developed by the C.R.E. in the area east of the GREEN line:

Right road through V.6.a. and b., W.l.a. and b. passing south of and avoiding BAYONVILLERS, W.3.c. W.9.b.

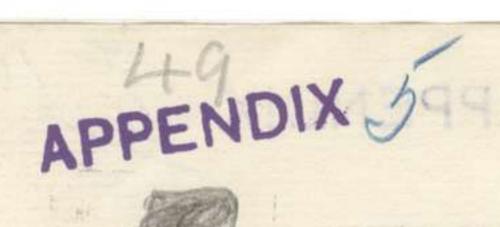
Left Q.31.a. and d. - Q.32.a. - passing N. and avoiding BAYONVILLERS - Q.33.c. and d. - W.4.a. and b.

mains Ifly . R.A.A golf . Will . Asylbuside dault and bacyod bricherol

the corona may and the team and the property from appropriately

in mirriage of their first objective by dropping phosphorus bombs.

(b). THE AMIENS-LONGEAU-VILLERS BRETONNEUX MAIN ROAD AS FAR EAST AS THE CROSS ROADS IN N.26.c. WHIL BE RESERVED FOR THE EXCLUSIVE USE OF THE CAVALRY CORPS FROM 9.30 p.m. ON "Y/Z" NIGHT UNTIL 8 a.m. ON "Z" DAY. AFTER 8 a.m. ON "Z" DAY IT WILL BE AVAIL ABLE FOR AUSTRALIAN CORPS AND CANADIAN CORPS. A.P.M. AUST. CORPS IS TO ARRANGE TRAFFIC ON THIS ROAD THROUGHOUT.



13. LIGHT SIGNALS.

(a) Australian Comps.

The following light signals will be employed in the Australian Corps: - Manager date of Destablis one exercist against the

S.O.S. Signal No. 32 Grenade shewing Green over Green.over Green - Allotment 500 per Division.

Success Signal. No. 32 Grenade shewing White over White over White - Allotment 600 per Division.

A small reserve of each of these Grenades is held at Corps Headquarters.

No other light signal will be laid down by Corps. There is no objection to the use of within Divisions of a Very light for the local indication of targets between Infantry and Tanks.

(b). Other Formations.

Light signals of other formations are as follows: -

Meaning. Signal. Formation (i). Cavalry Corps White star turning to "Advanced troops red on a parachute of cavalry are here' fired from 12" Very pistol. (ii).III Corps. No. 32 Grenade, Green "S. O. S." over Green over Green.

No. 32 Grenade, White "Success signal. over White over White. i.e. we have reached

objective."

One white Very light. "Barrage isabout to the state of the s lift." . ortall filt for refutament by a rectiff I

(iii). Canadian Corps. No. 32 Grenade, Red over "S.O.S." Will also Red over Red. mean (a) We are held up and cannot advance under the en under, all troops without help. (b) Enemy is counter atta No. 32 Grenade, Green "(a) Lift your fire. Wover Green over Green. are going to advance.

(b) Stop firing. MATTER THE TAX NO MENTER OF SHEET SHEET IN THE SECOND

Three white Very lights "We have reached this in quick succession. point." Jane sous age at all all off vi begots

- Ø REMARK. In the case of (a) a smoke rocket (No. 27 Grenade) will also be fired in the direction of the obstruction to indicate its position.
  - (c). Special care must be taken by the artillery on the right flank of the Division, that all Officers and N.C.O's are acquainted with those signals so that no mistake may arise as regards the difference in the S.O.S. signals of the Australian and Canadian Corps. DO HA HEREA T- OUR SATERON WARRED AND

#### 14. SMOKE. CLARK CAPA BINE NO CHARLES MANAGEMENT COLUMN

Screening beyond the first objective. 15th. Wing R.A.F. will arrang to screen the advance of the tanks and infantry from special localiti in advance of their first objective by dropping phosphorus bombs.



Divisions are to inform Australian Corps Headquarters as early as possible of the localities which they desire screened,

A map will be issued shewing times at which it is anticipated

the infantry will make good certain zones.

Phosphorus bombs will not be dropped within these zones at any time after it is anticipated that the infantry will have occupied them.

## 15. CONSOLIDATION.

(a). As soon as the RED LINE has been captured the position will be thoroughly consolidated.

Arrangements have been made to ensure a supply of

engineering material for this.

(b). When the BLUE LINE is attained it will be organised and

consolidated as the main line of resistance.

(c). If the enemy is able to develop an immediate counterattack or if he has a definite plan, and the troops available in close reserve for the defense of the BLUE LINE - it may not be possible to reach the BLUE LINE. In this case the RED LINE will become the main line of resistance and will be consolidated and organised in depth accordingly.

(d). Definite plans will be prepared to deal with either case. The Division must be prepared, as early as possible, to fight

a stiff defensive battle on the main line of resistance.

- 16. LIAISON. (a). The 12th. Australian Infantry Brigade, 4th. Australian Division, will be on the left of the 8th. A. I. Brigade. Headquarters, 12th. A.I.Brigade, is at 0.12.c.0.0. approx. (b). The 12th. A.I. Brigade is to supply a Liaison party on the right to keep touch with the 8th. A.I.Brigade. 8th. A.I.Bde. will make similar arrangements. 15th. A.I. Brigade will make arrangements for liaison with 5th. Canadian Brigade.
  - 16. TANKS. Tanks will be moving into position on Y/Z night. To cover this movement the Air Service will maintain machines over the forward area from 9.30 p.m. to 12 midnight on "Y" day; and from ZERO minus 1 hour on "Z" day during which time tanks will be joh the move.
- 18. SMOKE. The Air Service will drop Smoke bombs as under:-On BAYONVILLERS at about ZERO plus 4 hours. On 0.35, Eastern MORCOURT Valley at about ZERO plus 5 hours.
  On HARBONNIERES at about ZERO plus 6 hours.
  - 19. APPROACH. The arrangements for the approach march of units will be carefully arranged. Men will be ordered to sit down when halts or checks occur.
  - 20. RESTING TROOPS. On "Y" day troops are to be rested. One Officer per Battalion will be detailed to see that this order is observed. No swimming, football, etc. will be permitted. Men are to have a complete rest.
  - 21. SUNSET AND SUNRISE.

Sunset August 7th. 8.20 p.m. Sunrise August 8th. 5.24 a.m.

- 22. ENEMY GUN POSITIONS. To facilitate capture of enemy guns, a map shewing positions of these will be issued. If possible, units should carry tie-on labels to attach to trophies captured.
- 23. CABLE BURIES. Cable in the new area will be buried commencing at Battalion Headquarters backwards - a reversal of former procedure.

APPENDIX Divisions are to inform Australian, Gorge Residerate

as possible of the localities which they desire equevael. bedaugha have still in his was to want and the bounds of file gon A the infantry will, make good cortain aunes. the approximation and lar hedge out of four Liv admod approxication . Stand Little graduation only Sand badequaline at di feria peria you

noirlacq and danuduna maed 6.4

### 24. CAVALRY. WHIPPET TANKS AND ARMOURED MOTOR CARS.

Arrengements hear mane to ensure a supply of

Details with regard to the action of the Cavalry, Whippet Tanks, and Armoured Motor Cars will be issued later.

#### 25. CLEARING WOUNDED FROM FRONT OF TANKS.

SMALL PARTIES WILL BE TOLD OFF BY BRIGADES TO CLEAR OUR WOUNDE FROM THE FRONT OF TANKS AND THUS PREVENT THEM BEING CRUSHED. ESPECIAL CARE WILL BE TAKEN IN CROPS AND IN THE ASSEMBLY AREA WHEN TANKS ARE PASSING THROUGH THE INFANTRY IN THE DARK. SENTRIES SHOULD BE DETAILED TO WARN MEN IN SHELTERS.

26. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Captain,

A/Brigade Major,

14th. Aust. Inf. Brigade.

Issued to all recipients of Battle Instructions No. 1.

printed the residence will be moving thee point test on Y/2 night. To

neve the movement the solvies all service will made in an all service

- : Tolund to ante deput deput deput deput deput deput de delimiter delimite

and the description of the good to be not the to be to

on negotia teather the day troops and to be rested. - One

abthat fire out meaning, for the life of . hereis do

aming where he shoulded adutificat of . Empire es and years

e Editoning postations of those will be indicate If possible, Derritors and courty the not repeal to trapping out the for attent.

- end there is to Approvou a - presentant present appoint a selection of

August 7th. Cumser Entries August Star

. Tupod sploude to telle popular

"Tost are to have a complete year.

260

SECRET.

COPY No.\_\_\_\_.

## 14th. AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

AMENIMENT TO BATTLE INSTRUCTIONS No. 2.

Headquarters, 6th. August, 1918.

Cancel para. 7 and substitute the following: -

#### 7. COMMUNICATION BY POPHAM PANEL.

The following Brigade and Battalion code calls will come into operation in the 5th. Australian Division from 12 noon, 7th. August, for communicating between infantry and aeroplanes:

| 8th.  | Australian Infantry<br>29th. Battalion<br>30th. Battalion<br>31st. Battalion<br>32nd. Battalion | Brigade | H.Q. | N.W.<br>N.X.<br>N.Y.<br>N.Z. |
|-------|---|---------|------|------------------------------|
| 14th. | Australian Infantry 53rd. Battalion 54th. Battalion 55th. Battalion 56th. Battalion             | Brigade | H.Q. | O.W.<br>O.X.<br>O.Y.         |
| 15th. | Australian Infantry 57th. Battalion 58th. Battalion 59th. Battalion 60th. Battalion             | Brigade | H.Q. | P.W.<br>P.X.<br>P.Y.<br>P.Z. |

Brigade and Battalion Headquarters indicate their position by means of ground signal sheets laid on ground near the Headquarters concerned, whilst their identity is disclosed by the above code letters made by ground signal strips laid alongside the sheet.

ACKNOWLEDGE.

// Manke Captain,
A/Brigade Major,
14th. Aust. Inf. Brigade.

Issued to recepients of Battle Instructions No. 2.

260 RET.

APPENDIX 6

BATTLE INSTRUCTIONS No. 3.

- 1. Wednesday, August 7th., will be "Y" Day.
- 2. ACKNOWLEDGE.

6.8.1918.

ABrigade Major, 14th. Aust. Inf. Brigade.

Distribution as for Battle Instructions No. 1. SECRET.



#### 14th. AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

#### BATTLE INSTRUCTIONS No. 4.

Sion will be everenated to C.C.S., with the exception of anifosiloo isnoisivia ont of these ed li Headquarters, della

6th. August, 1918.

6. PELLINE AND INDESINOS.

### 1. MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS.

on "Z" day the following Medical arrangements will come into force: -

> (a). The A.D.M.S., 5th. Australian Division, will be responsible for the evacuation of wounded from the RED LINE to the GREEN LINE.

The A.D.M.S., 2nd. Australian Division, will be responsible for the evacuation of wounded from the GREEN LINE to the MAIN DRESSING STATION.

On the command passing to the G.O.C. 5th. Australian Division the A.D.M.S. 5th. Australian Division will be responsible for the evacuation of the whole Sector.

The following will be the locations of Medical Stations: -2.

|      |           | LIV DESIGNATION OF STREET | COLL DIGHT HILL WANTE          | and the same of th |
|------|-----------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| 7    | 28 00 545 | On "Y" Day.               | After capture of GREEN LINE    | After capture of RED LINE.   |
| 1.00 |           | N.26.d.1.3.               | VILLERS-BRETONNEUX (vicinity). | WARFUSSE-ABANCOURT (vicinity).   |
|      | M.D.S.    | ST.ACHEUL<br>M.14.d.2.2.  | M.14.d.2.2.                    | VILLERS-BRETONNEUX (vicinity).   |
|      | D.C.S.    | м.18.а.5.6.               | N.26.d.1.3.                    | N.26.d.1.3.  |

GAS CENTRE at ST. ADHEUL M.14.d.3.5. Blood transfusion centre ST. ACHEUL M.14.d.3.5. All redder are to be warned to keep olear of he

#### 3. BEARER DIVISIONS. A PROTECT HERY TILLIAN VIEW WILLIAM VENT US

All Bearer Divisions will go forward in charge of Lt-Colonel R.W. WALSH D.S.O., C.O. 15th. Aust. Field Ambulance. They will evacuate wounded from Regimental Aid Posts.

The Bearer Divisions of each Ambulance will get into touch with its Brigade on "YZ" night, and on "Z" day will accompany it until arrival upon the GREEN LINE, one Bearer squad being attached to each R.M.O.

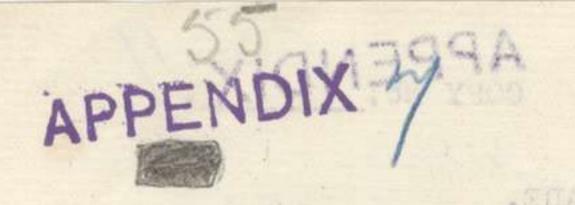
The Bearer Divisions will remain upon the GREEN LINE until capture of RED LINE and will then go forward under the orders of the O.C. Forward Evacuations (Lt-Colonel WALSH) and get in touch with R.A.P's.

As soon as practicable Ford Ambulance cars w'll be run forward from Motor Posts to Advanced Motor Fosts.

Base of Operations for O.C. Forward Evacuation will be at the A.D.S. WARFUSSE-ABANCOURT. O.C. Forward Evac. will form Motor Posts in vicinity of GREEN LINE and Bearer Relay Posts between GREEN LINE 4. EVACUATION OF WOUNDED. (and R.A.P's.

Stretcher cases will be evacuated by Field Ambulance cars to A.D.S. and M.D.S. and thence to C.C.S. by Motor Ambulance Walking wounded will be evacuated from Walking Wounded convoy. Station to C.C.S., by Motor lorries and, if necessary, by any returning empty transport.

for co-operation.



### 5. EVACUATION OF SICK. STOUMERNI SUITAS

Sick will be evacuated to C.C.S., with the exception of slight cases, who will be sent to the Divisional Collecting Station.

#### 6. SPLINTS AND DRESSINGS.

C.O's. Field Ambulances will ensure that Bearers carry a sufficient supply of splints and dressings, and that R.M.O's are kept supplied.

## 7. WATER EXAMINATION.

Samples of drinking water from the forward area will be collected by Field Companies. These samples will be examined by Capt. COX, R.M.O., 5th. Division Engineers, for metallic poisons and contamination. Results of examinations will be notified to all concerned.

R.M.O's will also, where possible, examine untested water supplies. Tody ent to relitations and not eldranogest

8. WOUNDED. Lastball to sugificant edg ed Lilw andworker ent .S All ranks should bewarned that if wounded in a crop or depression of the ground where they cannot be seen they should fix their bayonets if not already done and stick the bayonet in the ground to draw attention of stretcher bearers and also to prevent tanks running over them.

### 9. ENEMY'S WIRE.

Enemy lateral signal wires and signal wires running Eastwards from enemy's Headquarters will be cut.

MURROS.TE . B. C.A

.S.S.B.AI.W

#### 10. ENHMY'S AMMUNITION DUMPS.

Great care should be exercised in destroying enemy's ammunition dumps in order to avoid loss from gas shell which may be on the dump.

11. MARK V STAR TANKS. All ratiks are to be warned to keep clear of Mark V Star Tanks as they swing very rapidly when starting and when in motion, and are thus liable to crush men who are close to them,

## 12. DIVISIONAL COLLECTING STATION.

- (a). Divisional Collecting Station will be located at 0.24.c.3.2 from ZERO hour, where Divisional Intelligence Officer will be in touch with Brigades.
  - (b). Any civilians encountered will be sent back to Divisional Collecting Station.

(HELEY Leggled-til) inoligibase biswing .D.G and

#### 13. AIRCRAFT.

The Air Force which will operate on the Australian Corps front during the battle will be as follows: -

(a). Corps Squadron = 3rd. Australian Squadron.

(b). 5th. Tank Brigade - 8th. Squadron.

(c). Working under Army orders - The 22nd. Wing (8 Scout Squadrons) will be exclusively emwloyed in engaging ground targets and machine gunning along the whole Army front.

(d). One Night Bombing Squadron - 101st. Bombing Squadron.
(e). One Reconnaissance Squadron - 48th. Squadron.

Four additional Day Bombing Squadrons and three additional

Night Bombing Squadrons are being obtained from other Wings for co-operation.

20 re 10 - 200 of 15 la 1 - 200 - 200 of 15 la 1 - 200 - 200 of 15 la 1 - 28 LOS LOD Lastrolative 1 10 3.

#### 14. LOW FLYING SCOUTS.

The low flying scouts of the 22nd. Wing are being detailed on an even distribution to each Corps front. This distribution will be changed later, if necessary, to meet any special circum-They will operate in two phases, viz: stances.

(a). From ZERO to ZERO plus 4 hours eastwards from the GREEN line.

(b). From ZERO plus 4 hours onwards eastwards from the RED line.

In each phase very favourable targets will be engaged in addition to the targets marked by the GREEN and RED lines.

#### 15. MARKINGS ON PLANES.

The following will be the apecial markings of machines allotted to special duties: -

(a). Contact patrol machines - Rectangular panels 2' x 1' on both lower planes about 3 feet from the fuselage.

(b). Machines working with tanks - Black band on middle of right side of tail.

#### 16. AMMUNITION CARRYING SQUADRON.

Aeroplanes carrying S.A. Ammunition will drop it at points as laid down in BATTLE INSTRUCTIONS No. 2, para. 6 (b).

17. The contact aeroplane will fly over the 3rd. objective at ZERO plus seven (7) hours, not at ZERO plus eight (8) hours 30 minutes as laid down in BATTLE INSTRUCTIONS No.2, para 4 (c).

18. ACKNOWLEDGE.

All. Hanke Captain, A/Brigade Major, 14th. AUST. INF. BRIGADE.

Issued to all recipients of BATTLE INSTRUCTIONS No. 1.

APPENDIX 7

SRCRET.

COPY No. 8.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS ISSUED IN CONJUNCTION WITH 14th. AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE BATTLE INSTRUCTIONS No. 4. han sheatad weben bedgeol so lill

head a sound the state of the state of the August, 1918.

1. ALCHUNITION.

The main Divisional Dump is situated at 0.28.0.6.5 and the advanced Divisional Dump at 0.29.d.8.6. The S.A.A. section is at M.2.d.7.3, and when the situation permits will move to 0.27.d.5.3 Battalions will notify Brigade of requirements of ammunition, and will arrange with Starf Captain a suitable place to be used as ammunition Rafilling Point, to which point the S.A.A. section will deliver, and from where units will arrange to pack forward.

In cases of urgent necessity, units will draw direct from the Main Divisional Dump at 0.28.c.6.5, where the Divisional Bombing Officer (Capt. KEEN) is established. Advanced Divisional Dump at 0.29.d.8,6 is not to be drawn on without authority from the Divisional Bombing Officer.

## 2. WATER SUPPLY Dear Supply about painting and .O.O. S.C. V

A G.S. Waggon carrying water tanks, and one extra water cart are coming under the control of Brigade from to-day and Fill be used under instructions from Brigade as required. The following water tins will be issued: -

Battalions will be notified when and where they are

Extra water-bottles have been issued to units. These are to be issued to the men, and both water bottles carried must be full at start of operation. Every advantage will be taken to replenish supply when possible. of water must be very carefully guarded and every effort made to get as much water as possible forward - and all empty tine must be returned for refilling.

#### 3. REFILLING POINT.

The Brigade Rafilling Point is in N.7.d., and not as

#### 4. PRISONERS OF WAR.

All prisoners of war will be sent to the advanced Prisoners of War Station at 0.24.c.3.3.

Prisoners en route for the cage must not be delayed and employed except that they may be utilised for one trip only for carrying wounded towards the rear; they must never

be taken back towards the front to make a second trip with wounded,

Divisional Dumps.

Right Sectors PT. BLANGY CABT., N.28.d.2.2.

> To be moved forward to VILLERS BRETONNEUX when possible,

APPENDIX

Left Sector: VECQUEMONT. PROTTEURTERI EVITARTEIMIMOA

Forward dumps will be located under Brigade and Battalion arrangements at points on roads and tracks where rations and other stores are delivered. All parties and individual men will be instructed to pick up and lodge salvage at these dumps, and empty transport returning will be utilised to take it to main Divisional Dumps.

## 6. REMOUNTS. De bedeur in al gaun tenginivin nies en

Remounts will be supplied under Fourth Army arrangements. Units urgently requiring animals to replace casualties will notify Brigade by wire or D.R.

## 7. HORSE TRANSPORT ROUTES.

Horse transport will as far as possible be kept clear of lorry routes. There is an existing dry weather track from N.24.b.0.4 passing through squares 0.19, 20, 27, 28, 23, 24, 30, P.19 and 25. Arrangements are being made by the 2nd. Australian Division to extend track from P.20.c.6.1 to P.21.0.5.9, thence road to P.29.d.0.8, Road from 0.36.a.2.5 to V.3.b.0.1 will be opened up, thence overland track to V.5.a.0.0. The following roads will also be opened for Horse Transport within the area: -

Road 0.13.central to 0.9.c.9.1. Road 0.9.0.9.1 to.0.8.d.0.0. Road 0.9.0.9.1 to 0.29.d.9.4. Road 0.15.b.3.4 to 0.10.d.4.8. Road P.25.c.0.3 to P.20.a.3.6.

8. VETERINARY.

The M.V.S. is established at N.13.d.9.7.

9. ORDINANCE.

TOUR MALE DE MITTIES DE MANTE LES D.A.D.O.S. is established at N.20.d.8.0.

Captain, Staff Capt. 14th. Aust. Inf. Brigade.

A. PRIBONSKIR OF WAR.

BUAVARE . ?

JULIOU POLICE Issued to all recipients of 14th. A.I.Bde. 1189 shad and BATTLE INSTRUCTIONS No. 4. previously quoted.

> becommunity but of free ad Lilw new to amence ind Lik Prisoners of War Station at O.24.0.3.3. heveleb ed for deum egap ent tel eduor de exencedayed

and employed except that they may be utilised for one trup only for carrying wounded towards the rear; they must never

be taken back towards the front to make a second trip with

.aduteU\_ianoinivid

MINGH BECKET PT. BLANCY CAST., W.28.d.2.2.

TO be slowed forward to VILLERS BREETS STREET "atgranos deula

260



AUSTRALIAN CORPS

Corps Headquarters,
August 7, 1918.

#### To the Scidiers of the Australian Army Ocrps .-

For the first time in the history of this Cerps all five Australian Divisions will temerrow engage in the largest and most important battle operation over undertaken by the Corps.

They will be supported by an exceptionally powerful Artillery, and by Tanks and Aeroplanes on a scale never previously attempted. The full resources of our sister Dominion, the Canadian Corps, will also operate on our right, while two British Divisions will guard our left flank.

The many successful effensives which the Brigades and Battalions of this Corps have so brilliantly executed during the past four months have been but the prelude to, and the preparation for, this greatest and culminating effort.

Because of the completeness of our plans and dispositions, of the magnitude of the operations, of the number of troops employed, and of the depth to which we intend to everum the enemy's positions, this battle will be one of the most memorable of the whole war; and there can be no doubt that, by capturing our objectives, we shall inflict blows upon the enemy which will make him stagger, and will bring the end appreciably nearer.

I entertain no sort of doubt that every Australian soldier will worthily rise to so great an occasion, and that every man, imbued with the spirit of victory, will, in spite of every difficulty that may confront him, be animated by no other resolve than a grim determination to see through, to a clean finish, whatever his task may be,-

demands upon the endurance and staying powers of many of you; but I am confident that, in spite of excitement, fatigue, and physical strain, every man will sarry on to the utmost of his powers until his goal is won; for the sake of AUSTRALIA, the Empire, and our cause.

I earnestly wish every soldier of the Corps the best of good fortune and a glorious and decisive victory, the story of which will re-echo throughout the world, and will live forever in the history of our home land.

Lieut.-General,

Lieut.-General, Commanding Australian Corps.



SECRET.

Copy Nososses

#### 14th AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

#### BATTLE INSTRUCTIONS No.5

Headquarters. 7-8-18.

tipldelier ed of sugmont et

to einelgiost Lis of bousal

latin Aust. Inf. Brigade

#### ARMOURED CAR BATTALION.

- The 17th Armoured Car Battalion (16 cars) has been allotted to the Australian Corps for the forthcoming operations and will be distributed as under: -
  - (a) 14 Coys. (12 cars) to 5th Australian Division.
  - (b) 2 Sections (4 cars) in Corps Reserve. The following information as to Ememy's Organishtion

#### 2.FUNCTIONS.

The functions of the detachment are as follows:

- (a) i. To comperate with tanks in attack, particularly by endeavouring to anticipate any hostile Field guns which may be changing position to open fire on our attacking troops.
  - ii. Engage reinforcing columns of histile infantry marching up to the battle front.
  - iii. Engage personnel and horse lines of heavy artillery.
    - iv. Harass enemy Command posts by destroying his personnel, communications, signals and telephone wires.
- (b) Long distance reconnaissance as required by Aust. Corps.

3. PROGRAMME at the best by be bludged by Unite and Lough and over · At ZERO the armoured cars will move through VILLERS BRETONNEUX. When the barrage permits they will move towards WARFUSEE-ABANCOURT and thence as far as circumstances permit will move along VILLERS BRETONNEUX - PERONNE Road and carry out their missions as decided by the Car Company Commanders.

An eight ft. track across the crater area is being prepared by 5th Aust. Div. Fioneers to pass the cars over, and in addition 3 tanks

have been specially detailed to haul cars through.

In addition Tank Companies in the vicinity of the road have been ordered to render assistance to cars in difficulty provided it will not interfere with the general operations.

#### 4. INFORMATION.

(a) The 17th Armoured Car Battalion will maintain a Liaison Officer with 5th Pioneer Battalion to bring back information when the road is fit for passage of the cars.

(b) Infantry Brigades and 1st Cavalry Brigade will maintain Posts near the road to secure information from returning cars and despatch riders.

(c) The 17th Armoured Car Bn. report centur will be established

at P. 25.c. and will be marked by a GREEN and WHITE Flag..

(d) Infantry Brigade Report centres will be marked with a BLUE and WHITE Flag.

(e) At ZERO hour the 5th Division Cable Head will be at P. 25. b. 7.7.

- British Armoured Cars can be recognised by the Red and White band markings which are similar to those of the British Tanks. This Battaljon also flies the French Flag (Tricolour).
- 6. All troops will be warned off the possibility of our Armoured Cars coming into our own Sector, and of the way in which they will be marked.

APPENDIX 99A

01-8-9

the list have lyth Armord Com and Land on (16 care) had been him bis the total the the the the three operations and will be

The following information as to Enemy's Organisation is thought to be reliable: >

PROZART CHINGNOLLES

7. ENEMY'S ORGANISATION.

FRAMERVILLE

RAINECOURT

CAPPY

FONCANCOURT CHAULNES

OMIECOURT

FONTAINE

VAUVILLERS Billets and detraining point.

Divisional H.Q. and Billets. Divisional H.Q. and Billets.

Corps H.Qrs

Billets

Aerodrome and dumps.

Morps H.Q., Dump, Billets. Important Railway Junction.

Dumps.

aled hiem filty obspice wileyed dat but copped will main believed to

a firth booksay of fifth betthee twoged ateates within a

to at light the file naviated colerated at the said will, be at

. . A special rest winter are existent to though of the British Tables.

beside if the appropriate of the residence of the contract of

Shifted Armoning & Care can be recognized by the Red and Whites

i des erse fine real to george information from returning care and

.. Balt arith bus filted a ve Losten and Lity Des 9. to a 22

. (Trologist) self denera set se ill onle retises sur rendere

Aerodrome, Div. H.Q., and Dump.

8. Maps showing details of Field and Heavy Artillery Action have been issued. These will be studied by Units and information communicated to all ranks to prevent losses by our own shell fire. LAUCOMARA-ERRUTERAW abvewof over Laky.

9. ACKNOWLEDGE. nd beatoob as smoinakm Thads duo viras bus haof.

A/Brigade Major.

14th Aust. Inf. Brigade.

boblyone wilmoining the difficulty provided

. BECE STERY DES STUDE

avalation 7.5

BERGE SHE ENLY OFFICE STREET SHE SHE Issued to all recipients of 14th Aust. Inf. Brigade non Battle Instructions No.1.

for the transport will be werned off the ponsibility of our our

. baskwan of fifty yaz

which the rest to the passent of the past off the



SECRIT.

Copy No . . . .

### 14th AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

#### BATTLE INSTRUCTIONS No.6

Headquarters. 7-8-18.

- 1. With reference to Battele Instructions No.1, para. 2 and Map attached thereto, the "start" line for the 14th A.I.Brigade will be the track from 0.13.c.2.8 to 0.7.c.3.7.
- The Brigade will move from start line at ZERO plus 15 minutes on a two Battalion front - 55th Battalion on the left, 56th Battalion on the right. 53rd Battalion will be in support of 55th Battalion and 54th Bn. in support of 56th Bn.
- 3. A report will be furnished to Brigade H.Qrs when Units are on the start line.
- 14th A.L.T.M.Bty will send one gun and team to each Battalion. The remainder will move with Brigade H.Qrs.
- Units will move forward in Columns to positions already 马。 selected in the vicinity of the 8th and 15th Brigades start line. Arrival will be reported to Brigade H.Qrs.
- 6. Units will use their discretion as to making detours to avoid shell casualties but must be in second position by ZERO plus 4 hours.
- 7. On arrival at second position Units will be prepared to move at 5 minutes notice.
- 8. In the event of the Brigade moving forward, the move will be made in same formation as that to the second "start" position, Battalions will make full use of mounted Officers to reconnoitre forward.
- The L.H. Detachment will move with Brigade H.Qrs.
- 10. 14th Bde?
  Bearer sub-division will move to Pioneer switch in 0.24.a with 1 runner at Brigade H.Qrs.
- 11. Brigade H.Qrs will close at 0.13.a.4.6 at 8.20 5.m. and open at 0.24.c.3.2. at the same hour.

12. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A/Brigade Major.

14th Aust. InfantryBrigade.

Issued to all recipients of 14th Aust. Infantry Brigade Battle Instructions No.1.

Light Horse Detachment. 14th Brigade Bearer sub-division.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL

260

APP 11

SECRET.

COPY No.\_\_\_\_.

#### 14th. AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

BATTLE INSTRUCTIONS No. 7.

Headquarters, 7th. August, 1918.

With reference to Battle Instructions No. 1, ZERO hour will be 4.20 a.m. on the 8th. instant.

ACKNOWLEDGE.

Captain,

A/Brigade Major,

14th.AUST. INF. BRIGADE.

BATTLE INSTRUCTIONS No. 1, also
L.H.Detachment, 14th. A.I.Bde. Bearer
Sub-division.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL

260

APPENDIX 1264

SECRET.

Copy No. 18.

#### 14th AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

#### BATTLE INSTRUCTIONS No.8

Headquarters. 7-8-18.

copy of 14th Aust. Infantry Brigade MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS is attached.

196, Manthe Captain.

A/Brigade Major.

14th Aust. Inf. Brigade.

Issued to all recipients of 14th Aust. Inf. Bde.

BATTLE INSTRUCTIONS No.1.

L.H. Detachment.

14th A.I.Bde Bearer sub-div.

#### 14th AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

#### MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS.

- 1. Casualties will be evacuated by the bearer Division of 14th Aust. Field Ambulance 3 Officers and 125 other ranks.
- 2. Any lattalions detached from 14th Brigade for separate operations will have a bearer section in the charge of a Medical Officer detailed to clear their casualties. This by arrangement with Brigade H.Qrs.
- 3. The primary duty of this bearer division is to collect wounded from each Battalion R.M.O., place them in shelter and in such distribution that they may readily be collected by ambulances. Ambulance stretcher bearers will be disposed so as to clear the R.M.O. of his wounded, and in addition an effort will be made to collect any wounded lying on the flanks by a section of bearers weceping the flanks.
- 4. Location of O.C. 14th Brigade bearer division will be (until further notice) after moving from the first assembly position, in immediate touch with 14th Brigade H.Qrs by personal contact, or by ambulance runner attached to Brigade H.Qrs.
- A squad (4) of ambulance bearers is attached to each R.M.O. with a rou cross pennant. These are a liaison (runner squad) keeping touch with ambulance bearers and recognised red cross pennant.
- 6.POSTS. A new A.D.S. Advanced Dressing station will be established in rear end of WARFUSEE-ABANCOURT. Two new ambulance posts will be established 7th/8th August at:
  Left Brigade Factor P.19.d.8.2.

Right Brigade Sector. 0.36.b.7.7.

Further posts will be established as necessary and notified to R.M.O.

7. EVACUATIONS. All auxiliary transport must be used including returning - thanks for wounded.

8. STRETCHER AND BLANKET DUMP. A Dump of stretchers and blankets will be made, is possible, at approx. P. 28.d. central on Northern side of Main Road.

(SGD) J.R.BEARD Major. O.C. 14th Brigade Bearer divisio

Vol. 30

HOD.

## APPENDIX /

Copy No ....

#### 14th AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE ORDER No. 164.

Reference Map. Sheet 62 D. S.E. 1/20,000. Headquarters. 8/8/18.

1. The Brigade will move as under: -

55th Battalion to position along Road between Q.33.d.0.3 and Q.33.b.8.9.

53rd Battalion along Road in Q.32.c. and Q.32.a.

56th Battalion on a line between W.8.b.3.0 and W.2.d.9.9.

54th Battalion along Road in W.l.b. and d.

14th A.L.T.M.Bty, less detached with Battalions, will remain in P.35.b.

- 2. All Battalions will be distributed in depth and provide their own local protection.
- 3. The disposition of the Battalions should be such that a quick move can be easily effected.
- 4. The Brigade must be ready to support the troops on its front or on the flanks.
- 5. The necessary reconnaissance of the routes forward to Left and Right Brigade of this Division will be put into force forthwith.
- 6. ACKNOWLEDGE.

(SGD) V.P.H.STANTKE, Captain.

A/Brigade Major.

14th Aust. Inf. Brigade.

Issued by runner at 6 p.m. to:-

|                  | Copy | No. |
|------------------|------|-----|
| 53rd Battalion   | 1    |     |
| 54th Battalion   | 2    |     |
| · 55th Battalion | 3    | -   |
| 56th Battalion   | 4    |     |
| 14th A.L.T.M.Bt  | ty 5 |     |
| Copies to: -     |      |     |
| 5th Aust. Div.   | 6    |     |
| Bearer Sub-div.  | . 7  |     |
| G.O.C.           | 8    |     |
| War Diary        | 9.   | -11 |
| File             | 12.  |     |

SECRET.

APPENDIX XIQUE 1999A

Copy No. 12.

### 14th AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

#### BATTLE INSTRUCTIONS SERIES "B":

No. 1.

Headquarters.

- 1. The attack will be resumed on 9th inst. The final objectives of the Corps, objective and boundaries of Divisions and Brigades and phases of the attack are shown on Map No. 2 attached.
- 2. ZERO hour will be ll a.m.
- 3. The controlling factor in the advance will be the rate of advance of the Canadian Corps which is to push in the direction of ROYE and CHAULNES.
- 4. The first phase of the attack the advance to the GREEN LINE will be carried out by the 1st Australian Division on the right, and the 8th A.I. Brigade, 5th Aust. Div., on the left.

  The 4th Australian Division will not advance.
- 5. Tanks are allotted for the toperation as follows:
  1st Aust. Division. 2nd Tank Bn. 14 Tanks.

  Tanks near WIENCOURT. H.Q. P.30.a.

8th Bde. 5th Aust.Div. 8th Tank Bn. 7 Tanks.

Tanks in squares P.29 and 35.

H.Q. in Chalk Quarry P.29.d.

2nd Aust. Division. 15th Tank Bde. 10 Tanks.
H.Q. in vicinity of DOG WOOD.

(a) The attack on the objective of the first phase (GREEN LINE) will be carried out by troops of the 1st Australian Division passing through 5th Australian Division in the right sector at ZERO hour. 8th A.I. Brigade will arrange to co-operate with this

attack within the boundaries shown on Map No.2.

8th A.I. Brigade will re-adjust boundaries with the 15th
A.I.Brigade prior to the attack or pass through 15th A.I. Brigade
as may be arranged mutually by Brigadiers concerned.

- (b) The 14th and 15th A.I. Brigades, and troops of 8th A.I. Brigade not taking part in the attack will remain in their present positions pending further instructions, except that a re-adjustment between 8th and 15th A.I. Brigades may be necessary. (see sub-para 5a)
- 6. After the capture of the GREEN LINE the 2nd Australian Division is to pass through the 5th Australian Division in the centre sector and is to attack the second objective (phase B) in conjunction with 1st Australian Division.
- 7. The attack will be supported by Artillery ..
- 8. The 14th A.I. Brigade will "stand to" from ZERO hour and be prepared to move at short notice.
- 9. ACKNOWLEDGE.

(SGD) V.P.H. STANTKE, Captain.

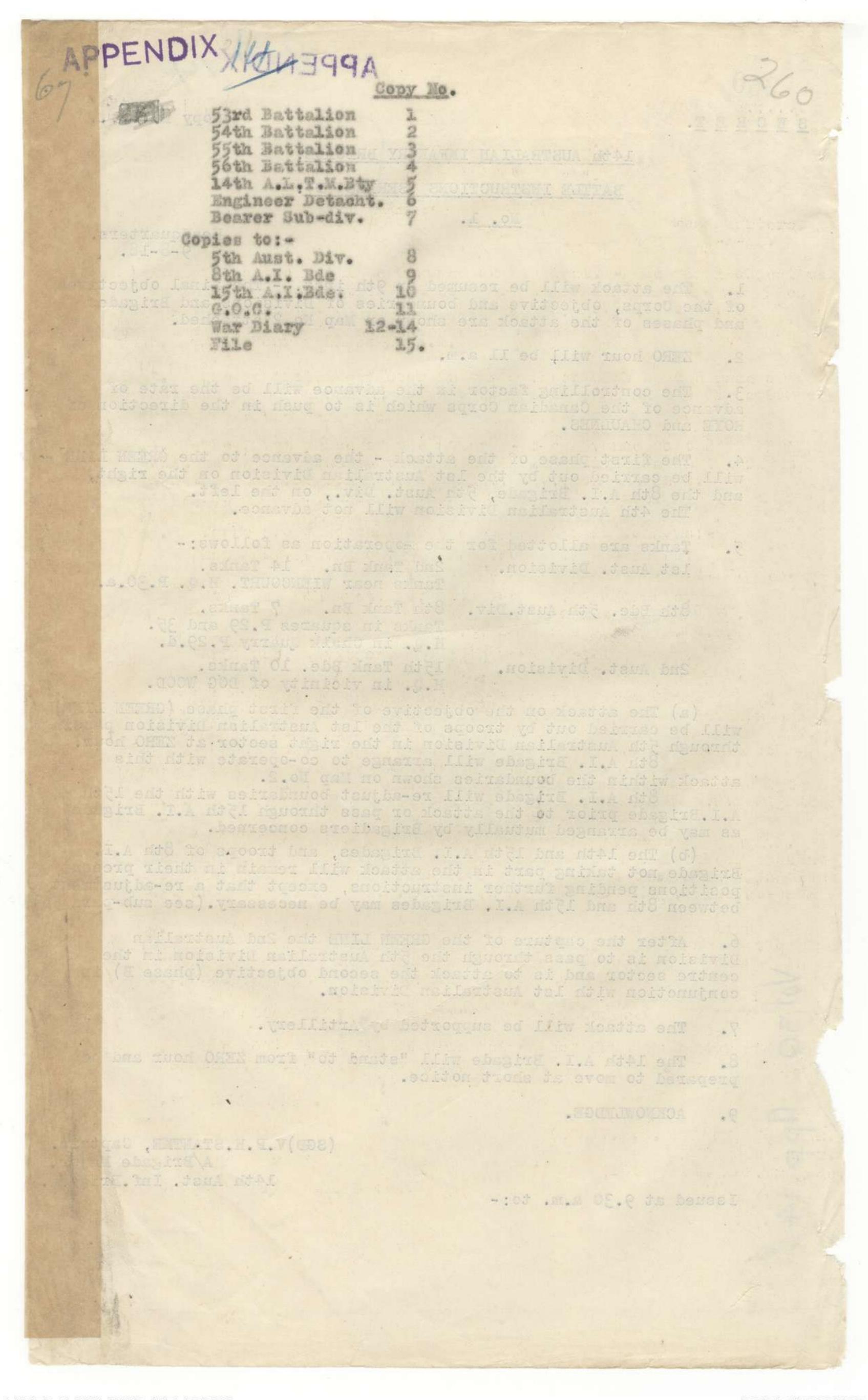
A/Brigade Major.

14th Aust. Inf. Brigade.

Issued at 9.30 a.m. to:-

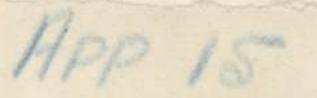
DV. P

61.30



260

SECRET.



Copy No. 1.2.

#### 14th AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE ORDER No. 165.

Headquarters. 9-8-18.

- 1. The 14th A.I. Brigade has been allotted as Reserve to 2nd Australian Division, whose role has been communicated to you.
- 2. Units will remain in readiness to move at short notice.
- 3. ACKNOWLEDGE.

(SGD) V.P.H.STANTKE, Captain.

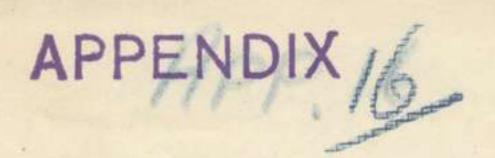
A/Brigade Major.

14th Aust. Inf. Brigade.

Issued at 3.45 p.m. to:-

|                   | Сору | No. |
|-------------------|------|-----|
| 53rd Battalion    | 1    |     |
| 54th Battalion    | 2    |     |
| 55th Battalion    | - 3  |     |
| 56th Battalion    | 4    |     |
| 14th L.T.M.Bty    | . 15 |     |
| Engineer Detacht. | . 6  |     |
| Bearer Sub-div.   | 7    | *   |
| Copies to: -      |      |     |
| 5th Aust. Div.    | 8    |     |
| 8th A.I.Bde.      | 9    |     |
| 15th A.I.Bde      | 10   |     |
| G.O.C.            | 11   |     |
| War Diary 12      | 2-14 |     |
| File              | 15   |     |
|                   | 4    |     |

25 CRET.



Copy No. 2.

#### 14th AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE ORDER No. 166.

Headquarters.

- 1. The 14th A.I. Brigade will move to Area North of VILLERS BRETONNEUX on 10th inst..

  Advanced parties have already moved back.
- 2. Movement will be made across country in small parties at 50 paces interval as far as LAMOTTE thence by Platoons.
- 3. 260 yards between Companies and 1000 yards between Battalions will be maintained.
- 4. The usual precautions for guarding against hostile aeroplane attack will be made.
- 5. Order of march will be
  53rd Battalion.
  54th Battalion
  56th Battalion
  55th Battalion
  14th A.L.T.M.Bty.

53rd Battalion will leave present location at 12.30 p.m.

- 6. Arrival at new location to be notified at Brigade H.Qrs which will open on arrival at 0.24.c.3.3.
- 7. Detachments 8th Field Coy. Aust. Engineers, 14th Bde. Bearer sub-division, and attached Light Horse will rejoin their Units.
- 8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

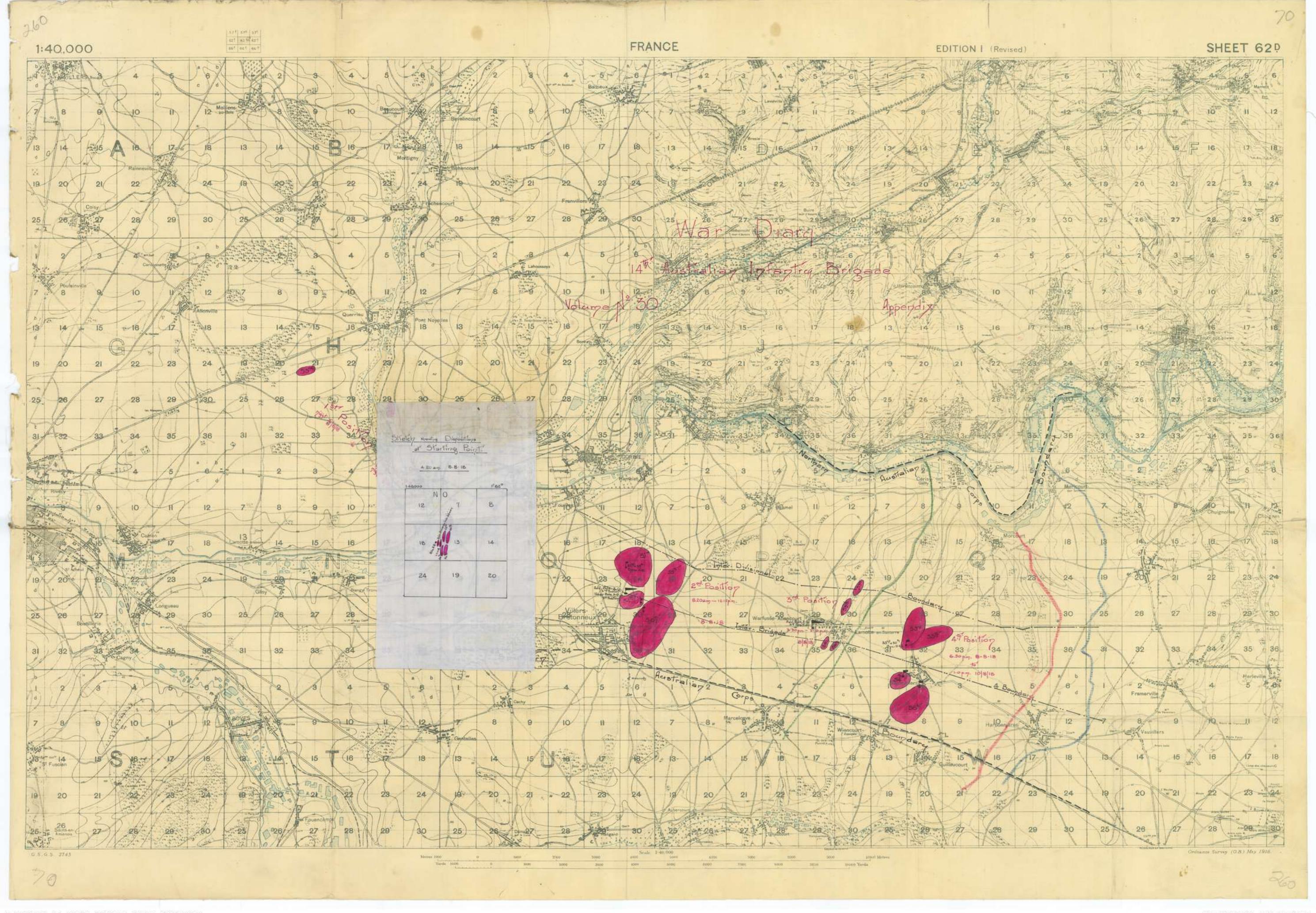
(SGD) V.P.H.STANTKE, Captain.

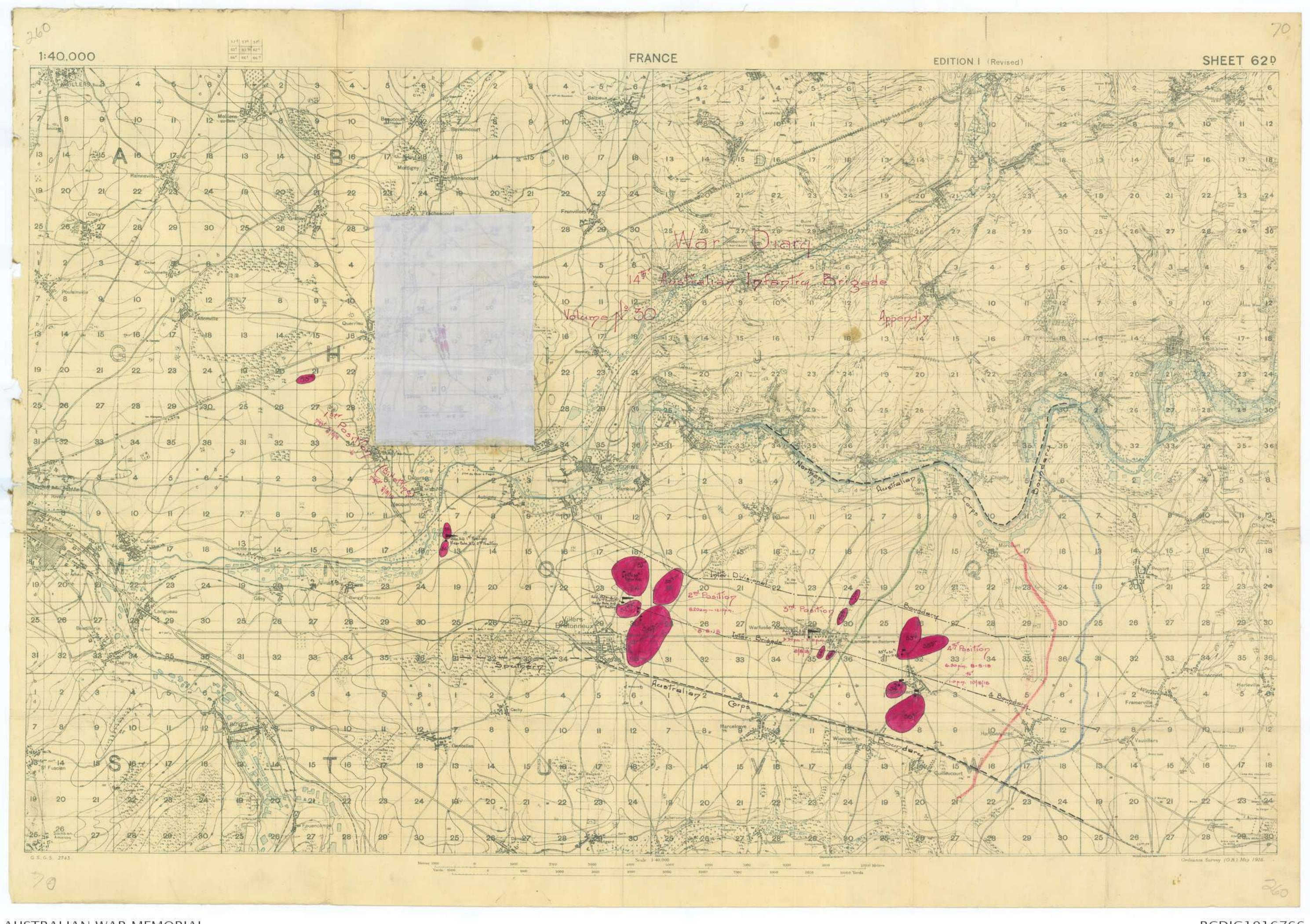
A/Brigade Major.

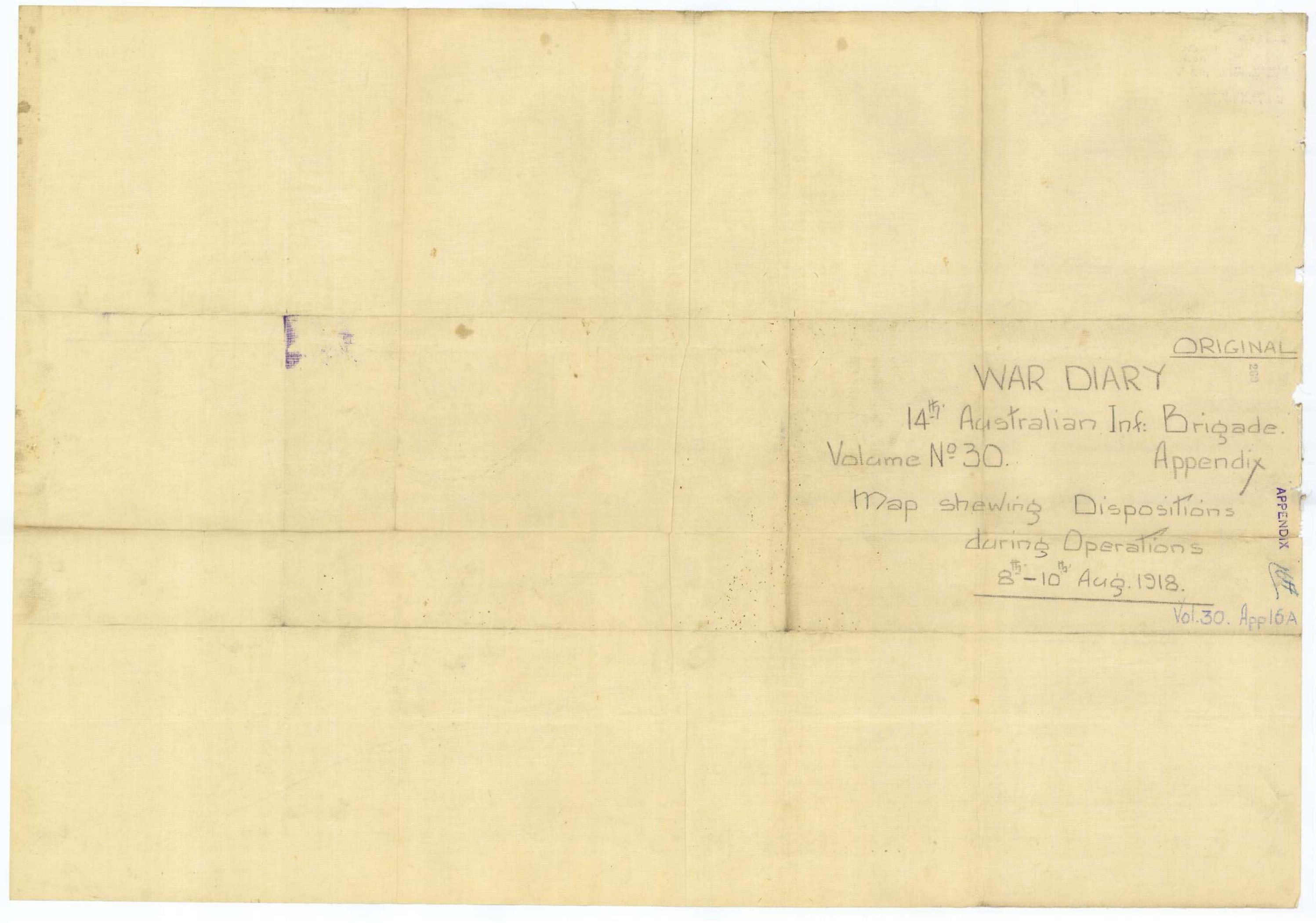
14th Aust. Inf.Brigade.

Issued at 11.45 a.m. to:-

|                                     | Copy  | No. |
|-------------------------------------|-------|-----|
| 53rd Battalion                      | 1     |     |
| 54th Battalion                      | 2     |     |
| 55th Battalion                      | 3     |     |
| 56th Battalion                      | 4     |     |
| 14th A.L.T.M.Bty                    |       |     |
| Engineer Detacht<br>Bearer sub-div. | 7     |     |
| Copies to:-                         | ľ     |     |
| 5th Aust. Div.                      | 8     |     |
| 8th A.I.Bde                         | 9     |     |
| 15th A.I. Bole                      | 10    |     |
| G.O.C.                              | 11    |     |
|                                     | 12-14 |     |
| File                                | 15    |     |







SECRET.

APPENDIX 4/1/27/

## 14th AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

OPERATION MEMORANDUM NO. 167.

Heference Sheet, HARBONNIERES 1/40,000 Headquarters, 12-8-18.

- 1. The 14th Infantry Brigade will move from present Locations to the vicinity of CAIX on the 13th August.
- 2. (a) Order of march 14th Brigade H.Q.

  14th L.T.M. Bty.

  56th Battalion.

  54th Battalion.

  53rd Battalion.
  - (b) Starting Point. Cross Roads in 0.24.a. Time of passing, 11 a.m. 13th August.
  - (c) Route will be notified later.
- 3. Units will move as complete as possible with rear H.Q., forming dumps of any surplus kit, which may be brought up later. Rear H.Q. will remain with Units during the 13th inst. and will be definitely located later when Rear Brigade H.Q. is chosen after further forward movement.
- 4. Advanced parties will report to Capt. SMYTHE at 14th Brigade H.Q. at 6 a.m. with bicycles and will move forward to a rendezvous at CAIX Church where they will later receive instructions as to their action. They will also receive notice of a rendezvous at which they will meet the column to lead their Units to bivouacs.
- 5. Distances will be maintained in accordance with Fourth Army Standing Orders.
- 6. Brigade H.Q. will close at 0.24.c.3.3. at 11 a.m. and open at CAIX Church at same hour.

  Further changes will be notified later.

7. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Brigade Major.

14th Aust. Inf. Brigade.

Issued at a.m. to:-

| 53rd Battalion 1 54th Battalion 2 55th Battalion 3 56th Dattalion 4 14th L.T.M.Bty 5 |  |
|--|--|
| 54th Battalion 2<br>55th Battalion 3   |  |
| 55th Battalion 3   |  |
| PC 11 To 1 Laborated A   |  |
| 56th Dattalion 4   |  |
| 14th L.T.M.Bty 5   |  |
| Copies to: -   |  |
| 5th Aust. Div. 6   |  |
| A.D.M.S. 3th Div. 7  |  |
| A.D.M.S. 5th Div. 7 28th Coy. A.A.S.C. 8 14th Field Coy.A.E. 9                       |  |
|  |  |
| 15th A.l.Brigade 10  |  |
| oth A.I. Brigade. 11   |  |
| G.O.C. 12  |  |
| Staff Captain 13   |  |
| Signal Section 14  |  |
| War Diary 15-17  |  |
| File 18  |  |

Priority.

APPENDIX 17

Battalions & T.M.B.

B.M. 44.

13.

AAA.

Ref Op. Memo. of yesterday asa ROUTE SP - X roads P25c - X roads P25d - Rail cross V3d - via V9 central to junction V15d -IGNAUCOURT - via VALLEY ROAD to CAYEAUX - Via Elc&d to CAIX - to bivouses as Halt 1 pm to 2 pm for meal as Forward party rejoins west of CAIX ass Bde.H.Q. dug-out Ella04 ass Acknowledge

> RUJO 9.a.m.

(Sgd) R.G.LEGGE, Major.

53 54 55 56 T.M.B.

B.M. 45.

13.

AAA

After head passes S.P. usual halts of 10 minutes before clock hour will be maintained except the midday halt which will be made at 1 pm aaa C.O's please initial.

RUJO

9.10.a.m.

(Sgd) R.G.LEGGE, Major.

LEGI

B.M. 46.

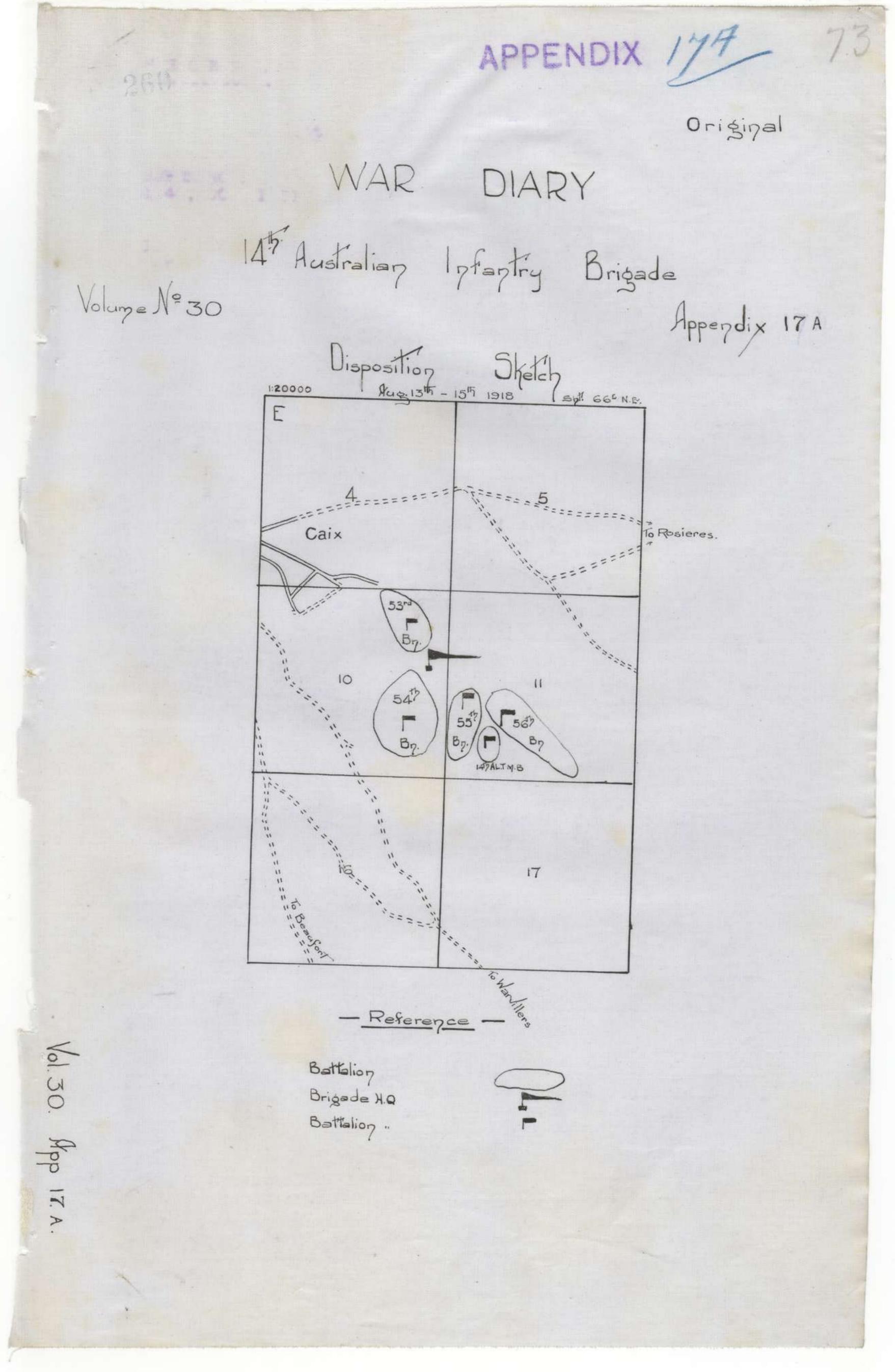
13.

AAA

14th Bde. H.Q. are now established at dugout ElOb92 aaa No communications at present asa Units of Brigade passed starting point to time and are moving via MARCELCAVE - IGNAUCOURT -CAYEUX - CAIX to positions in vicinity of this H.Q.

> RUJO 3.p.m.

(Sgd) R.G.LEGGE, Major.



SECRET.

APPENDIX
COPY NO.

918/18 74

260

### 14th. AUSTRALIAN INFARTRY BRIGADE ORDER No. 168.

REFERENCE: 1/40,000. ROZIERES. Headquarters, 14th. Aug., 1913.

- 1. The 14th. Australian Infantry Brigade will move from present bivouace to a forward assembly position indicated here under on the night 14th/15th. August.
- 2. The new assembly area is situated in F.10 and L1, and has been indicated to advanced parties and Commanding Officers.
- 3. (a). Route. From present bivouacs via LUCE VALLEY to cross roads F.13.d.3.4 thence cross roads F.16.a.3.5 to new bivouacs. No villages are to be entered by the column.
- (b). Reconnaissance has been made and instructions reguides already issued (B.M. 49).
  - (c). Starting point STATION E.12.c.0.0. Time of passing to be notified later.
  - (d). Order of march as for 13th. instant.
  - (e). Formation and distances for the march.

    Companies at 100 yards.

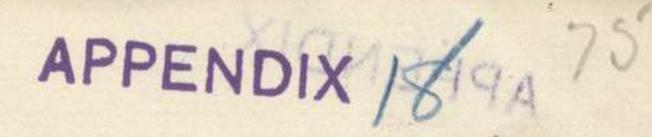
    Battalions at 200 yards.
  - (f). In the event of all troops not being in position by daylight it will be necessary for the remainder to take cover and infiltrate to their positions.
- 4. The fighting portion only of units will move forward. Rear Headquarters will be located as at present until new sites are arranged by Brigade.
- 5. When in position all precautions must be taken to avoid movement above ground (and as far as possible in the trenches) as the area is open to enemy observation.
- 6. Brigade Headquarters will remain in present position during the move, with an Advanced Brigade at a location to be notified later, to which Brigade Battle Headquarters will change before the Brigade moves forward to the J.O. line.
- 7. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Brigade Major,

14th. AUST. INF. BRIGADE.

Issued through Signals at \_\_\_\_to:-

|                       | Copy No. | Co                | mar Mo |
|-----------------------|----------|-------------------|--------|
| 53ra. Battalion       | 1.       | 8th. A.I.Brigade  | py No. |
| 54th. "               | 2.       | 14th. A.F.A.Bde.  | 12.    |
| 55th. "               | 3.       | 5th. Can.Inf. Bde | 13.    |
| 56th. "               | 4.       | G.O.C.            | 14.    |
| 14th. L.T.M.B.        | 5.       | Staff Captain     | 15.    |
| Copies to: -          |          | No.3 Sig. Section | 16.    |
| 5th. Aust. Division   | 6.       |                   | -10.   |
| 14th. Field Ambulance | 7.       | File              | 20.    |
| 28th. Co. A.A.S.C.    | 8.       |                   |        |
| 14th. Field Co. A.E.  | 9.       |                   |        |
| 15th. A.I.Brigade     | 10.      |                   |        |



MI SECRET. odf of antwolfer of COPY No.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS ISSUED IN CONNECTION WITH 14th. AUST. INFANTRY BRIGADE ORDER No. 168.

hardrance Map - ROZIERES Combined Sheeb. -

### I.28.b.2.7. Well, 40\* to water, 10' water, 2000 gallone, Has 1. CARRYING TANKS.

(a). Five (5) Carrying Tanks of No. 1 G.C. Company are allotted the Division for transport of ammunition and stores for the use of 14th. and 15th. Brigade Groups. Bach Tank will be loaded with the following: -

10 boxes No. 27 Grenades. 120 rds. L.T.M. ammunition. 30 boxes M.G. anmunition. and smoling out .15 boxesiS.A.A.w or 107 Hew 15 boxes No. 36 Grenades. Tanks 2 boxes preserved meat.
2 boxes biscuit.
1 box S.O.S. signals.
200 shovels.
100 Picks.
3 boxes preserved meat.
4 proceed to the Green Line. Line. 10 bundles French wire.

150 long screw pickets.

150 short screw pickets.

40 coils barbed wire. (b). The following personnel will be detailed to accompany these tanks, act as unloading party and to form dump. Personnel accompanying tanks to carry 24 hours

rations, in addition to the 2 Iron Rations already issued. 53rd. Bn. 1 Off. 104-3 additions bas 154th. Bn. smale 12 100.Ra. 55th. Bn. 2 O.Rs. 2 56th. Bn. 2 O.Rs.

Personnel to be left at Rear Brigade H.Q. when Battalione move forward on night 14th/15th.

- (c). Each Battalion will detail 2 men to load tanks. They will be held in readiness to proceed to loading point, which will be notified later, when ordered, remaining at Rear Brigade H.Q. When Battalions move on night 14th/15th. August. They will rejoin Battalions on completion of loading.
  - (d). E.S.O. is arranging to dump the cases of preserved meat and biscuits at Tank loading place.
    - (e). Ammunition is being delivered by O.C., S.A.A. Section, who is arranging for men to remain in charge until loaded on

### 2. SUPPLIES.

(a). Railhead will be VILLERS BRETONNEUX from 14th. instant. (b). Refilling point . P.31.a.5.5. Supplies will be delivered by Train Transport to Q.M. Stores, excepting in case of L.T.M.Battery, who will draw direct

x.lA.a.b.b. Windland.

(c). The 2 Iron Rations previously issued, and which should be in tact, are to be carried by each man.

(d). 2 water-bottles filled be carried by each man.





#### 3. WATER SUPPLY. forward area: -

The following is the water supply in

Reference Map - ROZIERES Combined Sheet. 62D. S.E. 66E.N.E.

. 62C. S.W. THO MIADINE VATERANTI . TEUA 66D. N.W. X.28.b.2.7. Well, 40' to water, 10' water, 2000 gallons. Has windlass. Water good taste, no smell. Water towers filled from well at V.9.d.3.4. 501 deep, 5' diam., depth of water 15'. V.4.c.9.0. Well at rear of Cafe, near Bridge. V.10.a.8.8. Underground tank near road junction. X.26.d.5.5. Pumping plant complete. Boiler and Worthington Steam pump complete. Present supply is in tanks; about 20,000 gallons. Water is good. Plant being put in order. X.27.0.0.4. Well 50' to water, 14' water, 700 gallons, has windlass. Water good. Well. Good water. I measure bleaching powder. W.11.c.1.5 W.11.d.3.7. Well . trans ando. sang anxio . do. W.11.c.7.7. Well. do.onid 3 3 dd 5 W.11.b.1.9. Well, 60' to water. 6 to 8' of water, 600 galls., has windlass. Water good. I measure bleaching powder. W.11.d.0.5. Well. 30' to water. 10' of water, 500 gallons, has windlass. Good approach water cart. W.11.c.5.7. Well. 50' to water, 12' water, 400 gallons, has windlass, in need of repair. W.11.c.6.6. Well 50' to water, 11' of water, 700 gallons, has windless. W.11.0.9.4. Well, 55' to water, 10' of water, 600 gallons, has windlass. W.2.a.8.7. Well. To be repaired and power pump fixed. A.18.b.4.9. Bore hole, 40' to water. B.7.d.5.5. Bore hole, 44.5' to water. E.12.c.0.0. Pumping plant, good water and troughs, 2-40' troughs. VRE LY Stn. 4-1000 gallon tanks. B.11.a.0.0.

Well, L. and F. pump and one trough. Tank, canvas and pump. GUILLAUCOURT F.9.b.2.0. Well, good windlass. SUGAR FACTORY

MEHARICOURT Windlass is being fitted to all wells. ROZIERES ) Railway pumping station, good plant and supply, X.26.d.4.5.) horse troughs and water cart points, X.26.d.4.5. . faunua . myca vone and X.26.d.9.0.

W.26.d.1.9. Spring. Pump being fixed. To fill water lorries on road.

X.14.a.0.4. Water drawn by rope and bucket. X.14.0.0.6. we have done and of dole to the dole no haban X.13.b.9.6. or at mido. of non rol do martin al odw

X.15.d.1.9. Pump, Trough attached 9' x 3' x 2'6". X.14.2.5.7. Pump.

X.14.a.6.6. Windlass.

X.25.b.6.2. 40' to water. Windlass. Good water. F.3.2.0.8. Pump.

W.18.d.8.7. Deep bucket pump. Good supply presumably from BEED HE BULLING bore.

X.20.b.7.3. 36' to water. Windlass. Well 3' diam. Partly

bricked.
Two pumps. Presumably bores. 1 pump in working X 21 - 8 0 A order, and produces a good supply.

The same of the parties of the same of the

struck transport to be the transport of the struck of the second of the

4. Battalions will notify Brigade Headquarters of location of their Transport Lines immediately same are fixed.

· 使性性结合 为自由于任何的第三人称单位 成型的 由于中国的主义。

# 5. PRISONERS OF WAR.

Divisional Cage at BAYONVILLERS.

Divisional Collecting Station, F.3.a.2.8, north of Railway line.

Corps Cage at CORBIE.

Brigade are responsible for escort to Collecting Station.

6. D.A.D.O.S. Advanced D.A.D.O.S. is established at W.14.a.5.3.

· "是是我们是一个是

A MARRIAGO ART 1 Proposition

是不是大量。

7. AMMUNITION. The S.A.A. Section is located at W.21.b.5.8. The main Divisional Dump is at W.16.d.1.3.

A Brigade Dump is being established about F.ll.d., which will be kept stocked by S.A.A.Section. Location will be advised later. In case of urgent necessity Units will draw direct from the Main Divisional Dump at W.16.d.1.3.

- TARREST DON'T TO APPROPRIATE ADMINISTRATION OF THE PARTY OF THE PART

Sall marking to father

8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

14.8.1918.

Staff Captain, 14th. AUST.INF. BRIGADE.

The state of the s

William Ball from

will an all all all all

" of the state of

What when I was

The wind of the Sains

ALTERNATION AT THE

Issued to all recipients of 14th. Aust.Inf.Bde.
Order No. 168.

ABOUT TO THE PARTY OF THE PARTY

A THE PARTY OF THE

100年至大学的 基本 中国共和国共和国共和国的企业的企业的企业的企业。 11.100万字的企业

at and an in the second second

AND THE RESIDENCE OF THE PARTY OF THE PARTY

THE PERSON NAMED IN THE PARTY OF THE PARTY O

LOCKED - WITH TOWNS ONLY BUNDAMEN BY T

The Total Control of the Control of

|    |    | 100- | - 4   | - 10  | 70 |
|----|----|------|-------|-------|----|
| AS | PF |      |       | 949   | 10 |
| -  |    | -    | - F-4 | TI TI |    |
|    |    |      |       | -     |    |

COPY No.

### 14th. AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

The state of the s

BATTLE INSTRUCTIONS, SERIES "C", No. 1.

REFERENCE: 1/40,000, HARBONNIERES. and artillery action hayons the Union Link, will pe cornant

1. The 14th. Aust. Infantry Brigade moves (in accordance with instructions already issued) to the vicinity of CAIX on the 13th. August, preparatory to moving into the line south of LIHONS, in relief of a Brigade of the 4th. Canadian Division on the night 13th/ 14th. August.

- 2. At a time and date to be notified later the 14th. Aust. Infantry Brigade will carry out an attack on the enemy positions between boundaries and with objectives as shewn on the sketch already submitted to Commanding Officers.
- 3. (a). The forecast of the distribution for the attack is as follows: -

1st. Objective BROWN LINE.

Line Left

Line Right 56th. Battalion. 55th. Battalion.

2nd. Objective GREEN LINE

Line Right Line Left

54th. Battalion. 53rd. Battalion.

- (b). The 15th. Aust. Infantry Brigade will be operating on our left, a Canadian Brigade on our right and the 8th. Aust. Infantry Brigade will be held in Divisional Reserve.
- (c). The 14th. Aust. Infantry Brigade will probably receive Artillery support from the 14th. A.B.A.Brigade throughout the operation.
- (d). Two sections, 14th. Field Company, A.E., are at the disposal of the Brigade Commander, and will be allotted later.
  - (e). Half Troop A.L.H. will be available for Brigade duties.
- 4. The attack will be assisted by tanks, and it will be necessary, owing to the broken condition of the ground, for each unit to make special preparations for the guiding of tanks by selected men from Signals between the screen and tanks should be the screen. pre-arranged, and an opportunity will be afforded for Tank Officers to interview the units with which they will be operating.
- 5. (a). The method of attack will be two Battalions on an approximate frontage of 750 yards, each to capture, mop-up and consolidate each objective and the intervening ground, the GREEN LINE Battalions leap-frogging at the first objective.

(b). The formations adopted by the Battalions allotted to the BROWN LINE will be similar to that previously practised, consisting of a screen followed by suitable small columns. Particulars of Company dispositions will be decided upon by Unit Commanders.

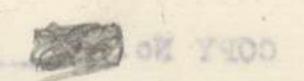
(c). The formation adopted by the GREEN LINE Battalions will be either similar to the above or an open warfare formation. In the absence of further information upon this point the Unit Commander will select the formation which he considers most suitable.

(d). The proposed particulars of the creeping barrage up to the BROWN LINE will be as follows: -

The barrage will come down 200 yards east of the infantry start line at XERO and will remain there for three minutes, when it will be lifted in 100 yd. lifts for 300 yards at the rate of 300 yds. in 5 minutes. Thereafter it will move at the rate of 100 yards in four (4) minutes until the first objective is reached, when it will cease.

W

19 APPENDEGGA



14th. ANGERRALIAN INFANTS BRIGADE.

BATTLE INSTINUCTIONS, SIRIES "O".

(e). Details of protective barrage, Heavy artillery action and artillery action beyond the BROWN LINE, will be communicated later.

(f). It is proposed that a smoke screen should be put down on the northern flank of the attack as cover from view from the north, and that if possible bomb smoke screen should be placed about 1,500 yards beyond the GREEN LINE. These details have not yet been confirmed.

(g). The question of the exploitation of success beyond the GREEN LINE demands consideration. Further information will be issued later on this point, but it is decided that the smoke screen mentioned in 5 (f) should mark the limits of such action.

6. ACKNOWLEDGE . o off tot motiondities on to seper

Brigade Major,

MALL VILLED

13.8.1918. AUST.INF.BRIGADE.

The Line and the second of the second value and the continue to the continue t Issued through Signals at to: The no should astrong a

the Battalione

Stine Battalion,

# copy No tvil ni bied od iliv shaniza

53rd. Battalion Arbillery support from the lette. A. E. A. E. A. E. A. D. A. Bould more froggue vestlists 54th. 55th. - 56th. Two sections, 14th. Figld Company, A.H. are the Contions of . (1) 14th. L.T.M. Battery and Live but to the or

Copies to sengine not eldsfieve of filly .H.J.A goot list .(8)

5th. Aust. Division A.D.M.S., 5th. Div. no . azirat ve Zesteless od Iliw Montan and 28th. Co. A.A.S.C. Druots ont to nottlbago descord and and and 14th, Field Coy. A.E. Des to min 9 and tol another throng 8th. A.I. Brigade objects od Lindle musicogo as bas "Segmanas-org G.O.C. Eniderage ad Ille whit mile of the eding and welvestel of Staff Captain

Sig. Section and Letted owt ad 14. Mostin to bontom ent (a) ? - Towar Diary gom . studges of no. 15-17 ear off to sastauti ader brouges evilence cach objective and the Sintervening ground, the BHREsile Hot lelions leap-frogging at the first objective.

(b). The formations adopted by the Battalions alletted to the antiniant be similar to thet proviously provided, consinting of a soreen followed by suitable small columns. Perticulars of Company dispositions will be decided upon by Unit Commanders.

ed lilw smothertas wild neman edt ve betgoes neldemtet ear .(a). either cimilar to the above or an open wariare formation. In the absence of further information upon this point the Unit Commander will select the formation which he oppositers most out fooles.

d), The proposed particulars of the creeping barrage up to the The barrage will come down . OO yeards eget of the anarrag of aging and and will remain them to a start of the buston of the start of

-: owollot as ed lilw Mill Hword

will be lifted in 100 yd. lifts for 300 yards at the rate of 300 you.

in Schuckee. Theresetter it will sowe at the rate of 100 yards in four (A) minutes until the first objective is reached, when it will

SECRET.

COPY No. 35.

# 14th. AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE. BATTLE INSTRUCTIONS. SERIES "C". No. 2.

Headquarters, 14th. Aug. 18.

- l. In forthcoming operations the 1/40,000 scale map will be the recognised official map. All references quoted in wires, orders, etc., must be given in regard to this map.
- 2. Units will keep Brigade Headquarters posted in locations and dispositions; the latter may be sent in on any scale map or tracing.
- 3. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Brigade Major, 14th. AUST.ING.BRIGADE.

Issued through Signals at to: -

|                              | Copy No. |
|------------------------------|----------|
| 53rd. Battalion              | 1-6.     |
| 54th. "                      | 7-12.    |
| 55th. "                      | 13-18.   |
| ) O ULL 8                    | 19-24.   |
| 14th. L.T.M.Battery          | 25.      |
| Copies to:-                  |          |
| 5th. Canadian Brigade        | 26.      |
| 14th. A.F.A.Brigade          | 27       |
| 14th. Field Coy. A.E.        | 28.      |
| 14th. M.G.Company            | 29.      |
| 14th. Field Ambulance        | 30.      |
| 28th. Co. A.A.S.C.<br>G.O.C. | 31.      |
| Staff Captain                | 32.      |
| War Diary .                  | 33.      |
| File                         | 54-10.   |
| B. Coy. 11TH TANK BM         | 37.      |
| J. II TIME DA                | 38.      |

APPENDIX 19

# 14th. AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE. BATTLE INSTRUCTIONS. SERIES "C", No.3.

Headquarters, 14th. August, 1918.

1. The following Officers have been detailed for liaison duty as under: -

Brigade on Right Capt. R.N.H.KING, 55th. Battalion.
Brigade on Left Capt. W.E.SMITH, M.C., 53rd. Battalion.

- 2. Each liaison Officer will be accompanied by two runners.
- 3. (a). The Commander of the covering Artillery Group is to be located at the Headquarters, 14th. Aust. Infantry Brigade, F.6.c.5.0.
- (b). Battalions will arrange to maintain close liaison with the 0.0. the section attached to them. The arrangements for their liaison will be made mutually.
- (c). Battalions will also arrange for liaison with Units on their flank, and rear Battalions, according to the stage of the battle, will maintain liaison with the Battalion forward of them.
- 4. The O.C. Tank Company operating with the Brigade will be at Brigade Headquarters.

Opportunity will be given for Bettalions to interview the O.C. Tank Company and make any arrangements for closer liaison with him they wish.

Liaison men will be carried in the tanks from the platoon or company with which they are affiliated.

- 5. Liaison parties should be arranged for either flank of the Battalion attack who would be responsible for the maintenance of direction and the co-ordination of action.
- 6. Exchange of Liaison Officers will take place at 12 noon the day prior to the attack.
- 7. Changes of H.Q. should be notified in advance to higher formation and neighbouring units.
- 8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Brigade Major, 14th. AUST. INF. BRIGADE.

Issued through Signals at \_\_\_to:-

|                          | Copy No.   |                     | Copy No. |
|--------------------------|------------|---------------------|----------|
| 53rd. Battalion          | 1 - 6.     | 15th. A.I.Brigade   | 30.      |
| 54th. "                  | 7-12.      | 8th. A.I.Brigade    | 31.      |
| 55th. "                  | 13-18.     | 14th. A.F.A.Brigade | 32.      |
| 56th. "                  | 19-24.     | 5th.Can. Inf. Bde.  | 33.      |
| 14th. L.T.M.Battery      | 25.        | G.O.C.              | 34.      |
| Copies to: -             |            | Staff Captain .     | 35.      |
| 5th. Australian Division | 26.        | No. 2 Sig, Section  | 36.      |
| 14th. Field Ambulance    | 27·<br>28. | War Diary 37        | - 39.    |
| 28th. Co. A.A.S.C.       |            | File                | 40.      |
| 14th. Field Co. A.E.     | 29.        |                     |          |
| E: COY. 11TH TANK EN     | 203        |                     |          |
|                          | 100        |                     |          |

SECRET.

APPENDIX/9

260

### 14th. AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

### BATTLE INSTRUCTIONS, SERIES "C", No. 4.

REFERENCE:
1/40,000 ROZIERES.
Headq
1/40,000 ROZIERES.

Headquarters, 14th. August, 1918.

# 1. OPERATION. I swids and the fact to describe out to un orol the [ [5]. I

- (a). The operations on the Australian Corps front are to be continued on a date to be notified later.
- (b). The 5th. Aust. Division is to attack the enemy position with the 14th. and 15th. Infantry Brigades, holding the 8th. Infantry Brigade in reserve. On the right of the 14th. Infantry Brigade will be the 5th. Canadian Brigade.

### 2. ACTION OF 14th. AUST. INF. BRIGADE.

- (a). The attack will be carried out by the 56th. Battalion (Line Right) and 55th. Battalion (Line Left) against the first objective, and the 54th. Battalion (Line Right) and 53rd. Battalion (Line Left) against the second objective.
  - (b). During the night of the attack the Brigade will move in the formation indicated in 2 (a) through the 102nd. Canadian Infantry Battalion (under 4th. Canadian Brigade) which is holding the sector from which the Brigade is to advance. That Battalion remains in position until our assaulting Battalions have passed through.
    - (c). Divisional, Brigade and Battalion boundaries and objectives have already been indicated.

# 3. ALLOTMENT OF TROOPS.

- (a), BROWN LINE (lst. objective) Battalions one Stokes and detachment 14th. L.T.M.Battery, one section 14th. M.G.Coy.
  - (b). GREEN LINE (2nd. objective) Battalions ,-

One section A.F.A. (from 14th. A.F.A.Brigade).
One section 14th. M.G. Company.
One Stokes and detachment 14th. L.T.M.Battery.
One section 14th. Field Company A.E.

- (c). "B" Company, lith. Tank Battalion, consisting of 12 Mark V Tanks, will be operating with the Brigade. One company Whippet Tanks will exploit success beyond the GREEN LINE on the Divisional front.
  - (d). "C" Squadron, 16th. Lancers, may be utilised to exploit success on the Divisional front.

### 4. PROGRALDE OF ATTACK.

(a). The attack will commence at a ZERO hour to be notified later.

(b). At ZERO hour the Field Artillery barrage will open on a line 200 yards in advance of the infantry tapedline. At ZERO plus three (3) minutes the barrage will lift at the rate of 100 yards in three (3) minutes for three (3) lifts. From the fourth lift inclusive the barrage will lift at the rate of 100 yards in four (4) minutes up to the BROWN LINE. The barrage will HALT on the BROWN LINE for FIFTEEN (15) MINUTES, and will then advance as far as range permits at the rate of 100 yards in four (4) minutes as shewn on barrage map.

Field Artillery BARRAGE fire will then cease and the success will be exploited by the infantry, cavalry and tanks up

to the limits indicated on the Barrage maps.

This cancels 14th. Bde. BATTLE INSTRUCTIONS, Series "C"

No. 1, para. 5 (d).

APPENDIX 19 11399A

APPENUL SEEDER LEELENDE.

(c). The Brigade will move from assembly positions in F.10, 11 and 17 during the early night of the attack (see 2.(b)) and form up on the tapes in the relative positions of their advance. 200 yards depth is allowed between the tape on which the leading waves of the BROWN LINE Battalions and that on which the GREEN LINE Battalions will form up. The direction of advance is indicated by pointers at the Brigade and inter-Battalion boundaries.

(d). The method of attack has already been indicated as far as the GREEN LINE. Beyond the GREEN LINE success is to be exploited by infantry fighting patrols, Whippet tanks and probably cavalry as far as the line shewn on the barrage map.

(e). The GREEN LINE is the definite line of consolidation. The exploitation parties will be disposed to form an outpost line in front of the GREEN LINE to conform to the most advanced line of the unit on our right, and protect its flank. If the Brigade on our right has no line in advance of our GREEN LINE the exploiting parties, on completion of their task, will be utilised as a covering party for our own consolidation.

(f). Nine of the tanks allotted to the Brigade will form up on a start line 600 yards in rear of the infantry start line at ZERO. They will start at ZERO, and should be in line with the infantry at the first barrage lift. The remaining three tanks are acting as a reserve, and will follow at 1,000 yards distance approximately as far as the BROWN LINE.

The Whippet tanks will keep behind the infantry until they reach the GREEN LINE, when they will pass through them and

precede the exploitation troops.

Aeroplanes will be in the air over the area to conceal the noise of the assembly of the tanks.

5. Instructions as to Engineer arrangements will be issued later.

6. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Major,
Brigade Major,
14th. AUST. INT. BRIGADE.

. Juoyl Legolalvic on me

Issued to all recipients of 14th. A.I.Bde.

BATTLE INSTRUCTIONS, SERIES "C", No. 3.

ed of which office at someomers like sichter ont . (2)

(b). At MERC hour the Field Artillery barrage will open at the infantry taped Hae. At at the infantry taped Hae. At the common (3) minutes the barrage will lift of the rate

movil .afitt (f) metrit tot maturites (f) sories at abras of sories of the district of the dis

ont to star the the sales and the particle of the restance of the sales of the cold of the restance of the sales of the restance of the re

one canno come this we should by the inimater, cavalry and tanks up

"O" calvas , smoitourist Entras Sad. Barres Trainmortons, Series "C"

\*(b) ( Lanny , E , old

APPENDIX

COPY No.

14th. AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE ORDER No. 169.

REFERENCE: 1/40,000, ROZIERES.

Headquarters, 15th. August, 18.

- 1. The operations prepared under Battle Instructions, Series "C", have been postponed until further orders.
- 2. (a). The 5th. Aust. Division is to take over the sector at present occupied by the 17th. Division, with the 14th. and 15th. Inf. Brigades in the line and the 8th. Brigade in reserve, on the night 16th/17th. August.
- (b). The 14th. A. I. Brigade is to take over the right sector from the 50th, Infantry Brigade on the night 16th/17th. August.
- 3. (a). On the night 15th/16th, the 14th. A.I.Brigade will move from present position to take over portion of the reserve Brigade Sector at present occupied by the 52nd. Brigade.

(b). Locations of new Battalion areas have been indicated at

conference of Commanding Officers, and will be adhered to.

c). Routes. (i). 55th. and 56th. Battalions will move by route already indicated, east of HARBONNIERES to the Cross Roads at Q.30.d.95.30, where guides will meet the column and lead to bivouacs.

(ii). The 54th. and 53rd. Battalions will move by route already indicated west of HARBONNIERES to the Cross Roads at Q.28.d.3.3. Where guides will meet the column and lead to bivouacs.

(iii). The senior Commanding Officer of each column will select a starting point for his column. Starting point to be passed at 9.30 p.m.

(iv). Column Commanders will detail 1 Officer to supervise the passing of the column across any main roads and to regulate traffic.

(v). Instructions re reconnaissance of routes have already been issued.

(vi). Instructions re move of 14th. L.T.M.Battery will be issued later.

- Battalions may move by Companies at not less than 100 yards ' distance.
- 5. Unit Commanders may use their discretion as to the movement of unit transport. The area to which the Brigade is moving is reported as heavily gassed and transport lines, when ultimately selected, should be located some distance west of the area. Present transport lines may be retained for 24 hours if required.
- 14th. Field Ambulance, 14th. Field Company A.E. and 14th. M.G.Company will receive orders from A.D.M.S., C.R.E. and 5th. M.G.Battalion respectively.
- 7. Completion of move and location report will be forwarded by special D.R. to Brigade.
- Brigade Headquarters will close at E.10.b.9.2 and open at Q.30.a.0.6 at 10.30 p.m. Rear Brigade H.Q. will remain at E.10.b.9.2. until further notice,

APPENDIX

1 MINISTER MENTER

A BOSTONICA

to bushand and extraction

. DATE OF BELLEVIOLET

- Constant Salvanter and

L/AG, DOG. BOSLERES.

Part and the series of the ser

to retroes and rever shirt of the negative Major. ryth. Maranton, with the laten, and light. Brigade Major, 14th. AUST. INF. BRIGADE.

that telegrape products to the later to the

there head the representative the Cheek are been

tron that the steam are no charte waster they the market that Issued through Signals at to:-

the che stagit at the last obantum avvance and to makined nov Copy No. nothing decire and

to a suppose dried to the contract of the plane and a little and a lit

53rd. Battalion 1. 54th. 2. 55th. "
56th. "
14th. L.T.M.B.

Copies to:-5th. Aust. Division
8th. A.I.Brigade
15th. A.I.Brigade
28th. Co. A.A.S.C. 28th. Co. A.A.S.C. 28th. Co. A.A.S.C.

14th. Field Ambulance
10.

14th. Field Coy. A.E.

11. 14th. M.G.Company 12.

Staff Captain 14. War Diary
File
15-17. 18.

The second was a second to the second to seem and the second to seem and the second to the second to

lity viotomental Ted intel to open or esolution of this

drengyon and of an notherarchie distribute non your examination. The tietunitilu nede, menti frequenti bra femesa vistoria ga infrancia Fig. and to fame appropriate amos becaused and the the property

The watcome are under the restance of the weather dunquistry dungues in

adda and and and and and and and company a. w. and 14th. . del bus . de R.O. . s. d. d. A. don's avolvo enfines Clar vestions. Div

ALLEGE DECEMBER STARTED TO SEE STARTED TO ud betrayung of the drogen notrescal and over to hostely an

- Constitute of all a date AN USER BUR T.C. C. OI. H TH BECLE LIES SERVING

Tonistic Litim . S. P. C. C. E. do Mishey Jile . D. H offend the STREET OF

APPENDIX 20 %

DRGENT.

Major Beard, 14th F. Amb.

Send an advanced billeting or bivouac reconnaissance party on bicycles to stand by at Brigade Headquarters and await orders.

We will probably be moving tonight to a destination other than that proposed yesterday.

remain in abeyance, and Brigade Order No.168 is cancelled.

Treat as Urgent.

ACKNOWLEDGE.

15.8.1918.

(Sgd) R.G.LEGGE, Major, Brigade Major, 14th. Aust. Inf. Brigade.

1 1 4 4 1 1 NOTE OF THE REAL PROPERTY.

APPENDIX 2600

COPY No. 20

## 14th. AUST. INFANTRY BRIGADE ORDER No. 170.

REFERENCE: 1/40,000. ROZIERES.

Headquarters, 16th. August, 1918.

- 1. (a) The 5th Aust. Division will relieve the 17th Division in the line on night 16/17th August.
- (b) The 14th Aust. Inf. Brigade will relieve the 50th Inf. Brigade in the Right sector on the night 16th/17th August.
  - (c)Brigade and Battalion boundaries have been already indicated.
- 14th Aust. Inf. Brigade will move and relieve as under: -(a) 56th Battalion line right, 7th E. Yorks (Lt.Col.KING) 55th Battalion line left, 10th W.Yorks (Major GIBSON) 54th Battalion right reserve, 6th Dorsets (Lt. Col. WHELDON) 53rd Battalion to area at present occupied by 55th &56th Bns in Q.24.d. and 30.a., and R.19.c. & 25 b.
- (b) Existing dispositions will be taken over pending further changes except in left line Battalion sector, where 55th Bn. will arrange direct to take over the line with 2 Companies, holding 2 in reserve.
- 3. (a) Reconnaissances will be carried out in accord with this Office B.M. 73 of even date.
- (b)Provision of and rendezvous for guides will be made between Commanders concerned.
- (c) No movement to take place East of N. and S. line through R.25.central before 9.15 p.m.
- (d) The 14th A.I.T.M.Bty will arrange relief direct with its opposite number and take over existing dispositions.
- The usual take over receipts will be given for all Maps, material 4. etc. and copies forwarded to this Office by noon 17th inst.. Administrative Instructions are being issued separately.
- 5. The usual precautions will be taken against enemy aircraft.
- 6. (a)Units will notify completion of relief by the wire "G.12/504 noted"
- (b) Command of the Brigade Sector will pass on completion of relief to the G.O.C. 14th A.I.Brigade.
- Brigade Headquarters will close at present location and open at Q.30.c.6.5. at 11 p.m.
- 8. ACKI WLEDGE.

Brigade Major. 14th AUST.INF. BRIGADE.

Issued through Signals at .....to:-

|                             | Copy.No. | Copy No.                      |
|-----------------------------|----------|-------------------------------|
| 53rd Battalion<br>54th "    | 1        | 15th A.I.Brigade 10           |
| 55th "                      | 2        | 5th M.G. Bn. 11               |
| 56th "                      | 4        | A.D.M.S. 12<br>C.R.E. 13      |
| 14th L.T.M.Bty              | 5        | 28th Coy.A.A.S.C. 14          |
| Copies to: - 5th Aust. Div. | 4        | No.3 Sig.Sect. 15             |
| 17th Div.                   | 7        | G.O.C. 16<br>Staff Captain 17 |
| 50th Inf.Bde                | 8        | War Diary 18-20               |
| 8th A.I.Brigade             | 9        | File 21                       |

SECRET.



ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS ISSUED IN CONNECTION WITH 14th. AUST. INFANTRY BRIGADE ORDER No. 170.

> Headquarters, 16th. August, 1918.

at suab and to recontrol Lacolatvic . Elegan Man to Semontal . Li 1. SUPPLIES. Supplies will be delivered by Train Transport to Q.M.Stores. .... de de desent el test relegion eltras A

2. WATER SUPPLY. Lieut. DESHOM will act as Divisional Water Officer and will be located at S.A.A. Section. Table shewing water supply in area is attached.

Great care must be taken to see that all water, from a source which has not been used recently, is tested before use.

Watering of animals. (a). Watering of animals from the river must be done by bucket. Animals must not be allowed to drink from the river or stream, as the banks become impassable in a short time. As far as possible, portable troughs with L. & F. pumps will be utilised.

(b). Water troughs will be erected at the more important transport line centres, near the river, as soon as possible.

3. AMMUNITION. Ammunition will be delivered by S.A.A. Section to Brigade Dump, which is located at Q.30.c.4.4. Units will notify their demands to Brigade Headquarters and draw from Brigade Dump. Battalions will arrange to take over dumps in their creas and forward details of ammunition taken over at these dumps to Brigade Headquarters within 24 hours of taking over.

Locations: - S.A.A.Section Q.1.c.3.0.

Main Divisional

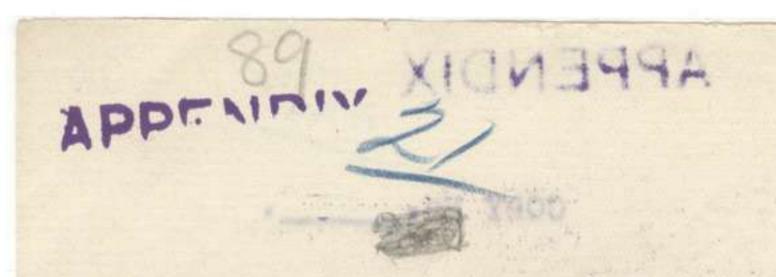
Dump. Q.20.b.7.5.
Brigade Dump Q.30.c.4.4.

#### 4. VETERINARY.

Evacuation of horses. Mobile Vet. Section is located at FOUILLOY. The 1st. Aust. Veterinary Evacuating Station is located at 0.3.b.8.7.

All dead animals will, when practicable, be skinned before burial. Hides to be returned to M.V.S.

- 5. SALVAGE. Details of salvage system to be adopted will be issued later. The salvage of all stores in the area is of great importance, and every effort must be made by all to assist.
- 6. TRANSPORT LINES. Units will wire location of transport lines and Rear Headquarters to Brigade Headquarters as soon as selected.
- 7. BURIALS. The Divisional Burial Officer and a party of 3 N.C.0's and 30 O.Rs. are located at Q.16.a.2.8.
- 8. BATHS. The Divisional Baths Officer is installing baths in the vicinity of GAILLY or GERISY, and location will be notified.
- 9. TRENCH STORES. All Trench Stores taken over will be checked and handing and taking over receipts made out in duplicate. One copy of same to be sent to Brigade Headquarters within 24 hours of taking over.
- All iron rations taken over will be checked and 10. IRON RATIONS. receipts made out as above, but kept apart from "Trench Stores". One copy to be sent to Brigade Headquarters within 24 hours of taking over.



E E E D E E

2.

11. PRISONER OF WAR CAGE. Divisional Prisoner of War Cage is located at Q.7.c.6.4.

A Battle Straggler Post is located at Q.28.d.3.5.

administration of noticeouskasa to percytteh ed title to believe

distributed of admit of the the design of the state of th

Selection and bearing

. Je tame of Lis of south be Jame \$500178 Grave bus . south to cantet.

all dead anamels while when practicable, be extance being

To all values and an expecte expected to be adopted will be seen to the see area is arest

- To wright him too troot to Latric Langtairfe and

ALL Super retions talons organizations and Lite

as above, but kept apart from "Erendin Sturm"-

of in to presided Head partitions of district of

sent! imagement lo nolissof ente like stiet of chill beaution as selected.

and an partition of the motional for transfer of this to write to the off of

orgon of season to be sept to be discussed to describe the described of the season of

Changes with the state of hell work work been free analysist about a distance of the state of th

12. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Staff Captain, 14th. Aust. Inf. Brigade.

.O.C. o.i.p golfoshik..... - : encolfoshik......

burgers Hideniche be retuired to 12.746

. TOVO DELEMBERO WYDOLL WELLEN

A MINESPERSON .

Issued to all recipients of 14th. A.I.Bde. Order No. 170.

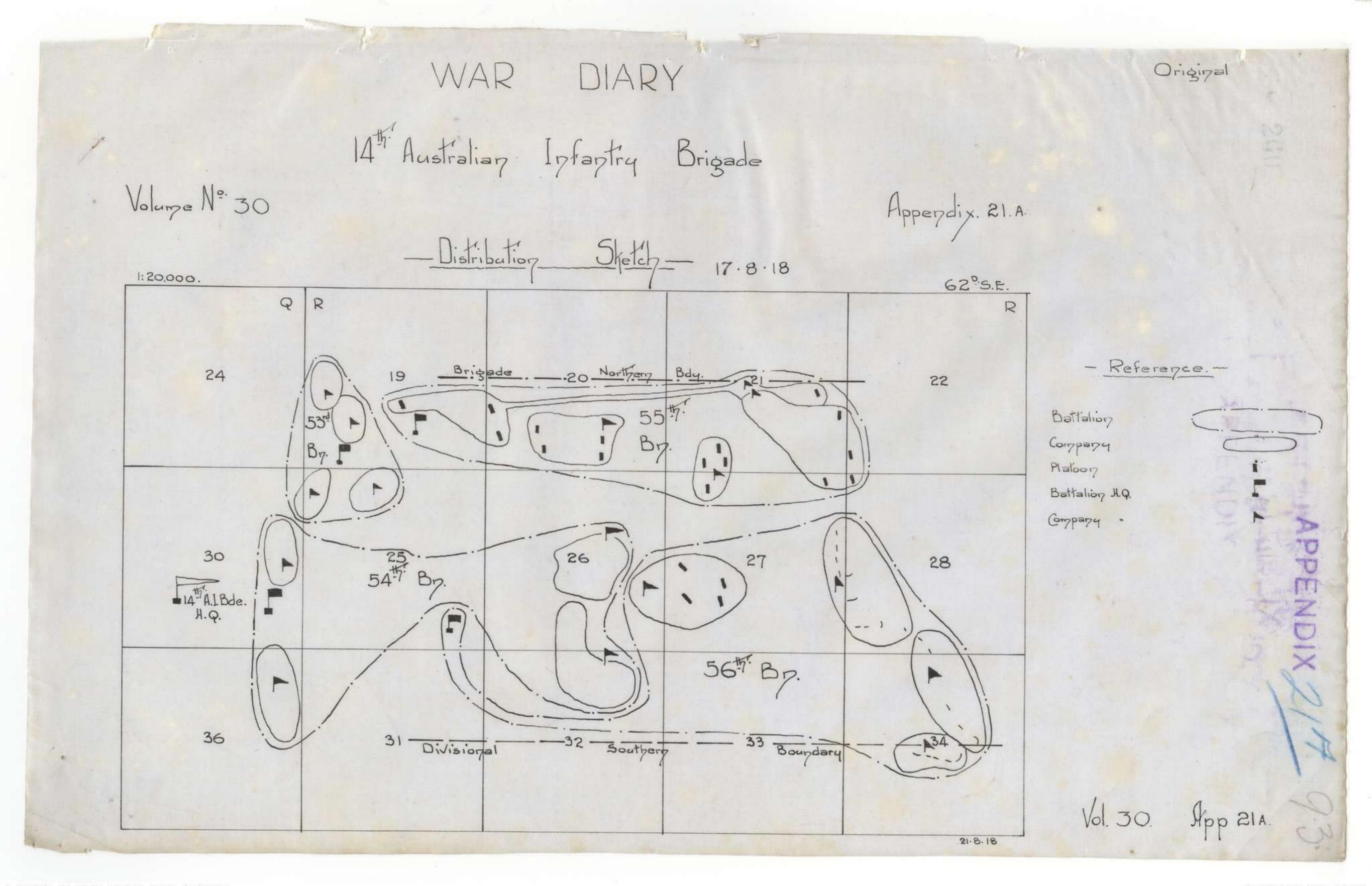
AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL



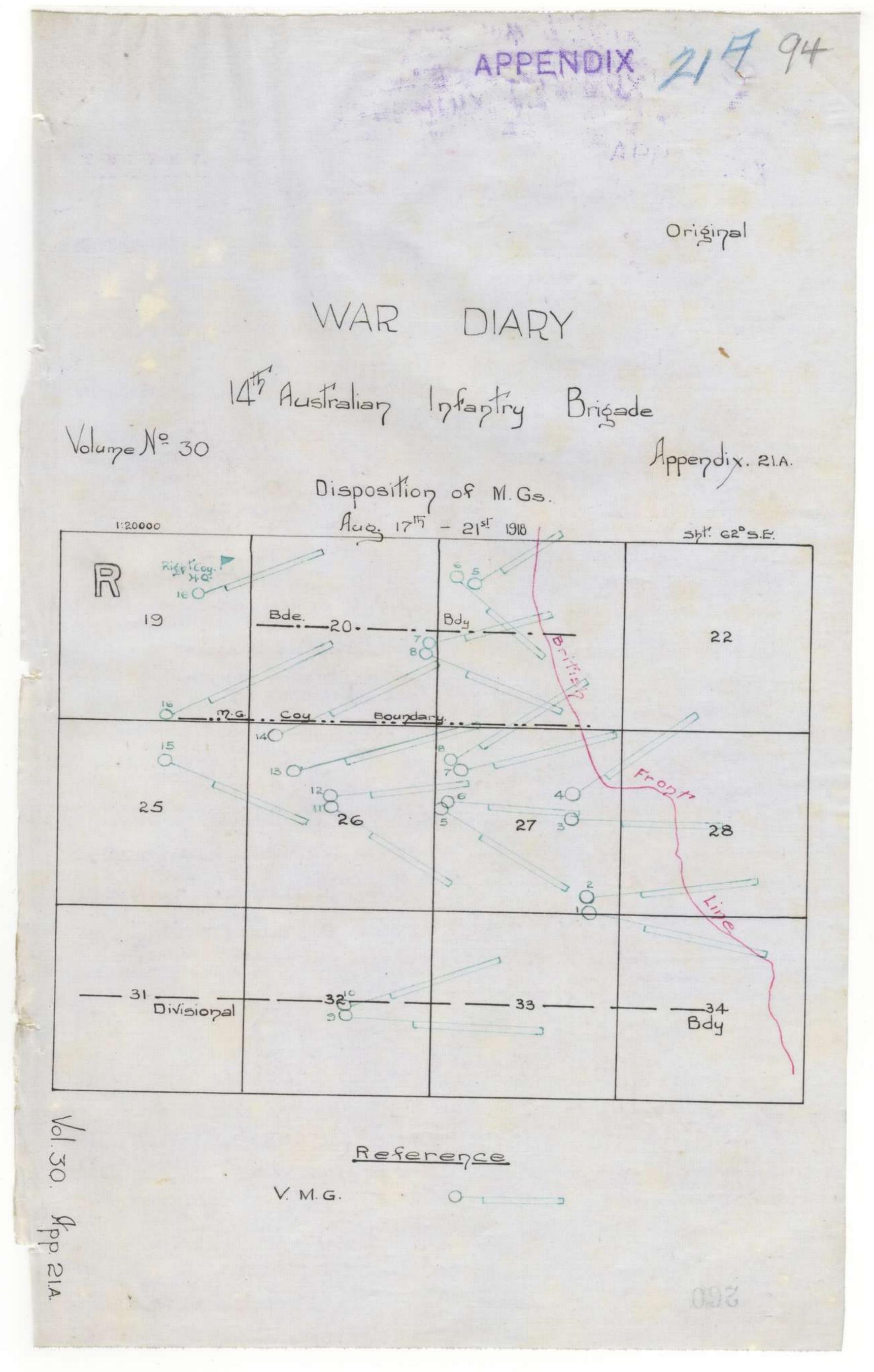
## WATER SUPPLY.

| LOCATION.                                 | DESCRIPTION.  | CONDITION.  | REMARKS.  |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cerisy W.3.0.9.3.                         | Well.   | fit<br>Tested, for use  | •   |
| Cerisy Q.3.c.7.2.                         | Wellorridge   | DESCOPPTION   | . MOITE COL   |
| Cerisy Q.3.a.9.1.                         | Well .  | do.   |   |
| Cerisy Q.3.c.9.8.<br>(In Chareuterie).    | Well with endless chain.  | nerter Alberta  | Water discol-<br>oured & req.<br>3 measures<br>per 110 galls  |
| Cerisy Q.8.a.7.9.                         | Bore evidently used as a large water supply Stn. in the past: has engine & two 2000 gall. tanks.                        | Engine & tanks destroyed by shell fire but pump and pipe seem intact. | Evidently a large supply of water if it could be pumped.  |
| Cerisy Q.8.a.7.9.                         |   | Engine & tank destroyed.  | 353 EM Co. have been inatd. to get plant in running order. 238 AT Co to put up WP.                        |
| Q.24.d.4.3.<br>Q.29.c.7.4.<br>Q.30.c.4.7. | Well. Well.   | Good.<br>Good.  |   |
| Q.24.d.4.3.                               | Well sunk in valley 4' x 4' timbered through- out 66' to water, 5' water. Windlass.                                     |   | Sample sent to M.O. 4th. Div. Eng.who reports three scoops Chloride.                                      |
| Q.30.c.4.7.                               | Well at house near German<br>C.C.S. 76' to water, 35'<br>water, 3'6" diam., has<br>windlass. Present rope<br>too short. | Good.   | Excellent supply. One scoop per water cart.   |
| Q.29.c.7.4.                               | Well sunk in valley with bricked cover. Walls raised by means large plunger worked by lever.                            | Good.   | Possible site for power driven pump. Fit for drinking with 1 scoop B.F. per W.C.                          |
| P.25.d.9.1.                               | Damaged bore.   | Bad.  | No.3 W.B.Sec. insti. to get well going. 1600 gall. tank & two stand pipes. D. & B. filler to bee erected. |
| P.30.c.6.7.                               |   |   | Army has<br>been asked<br>to put bore<br>down.  |

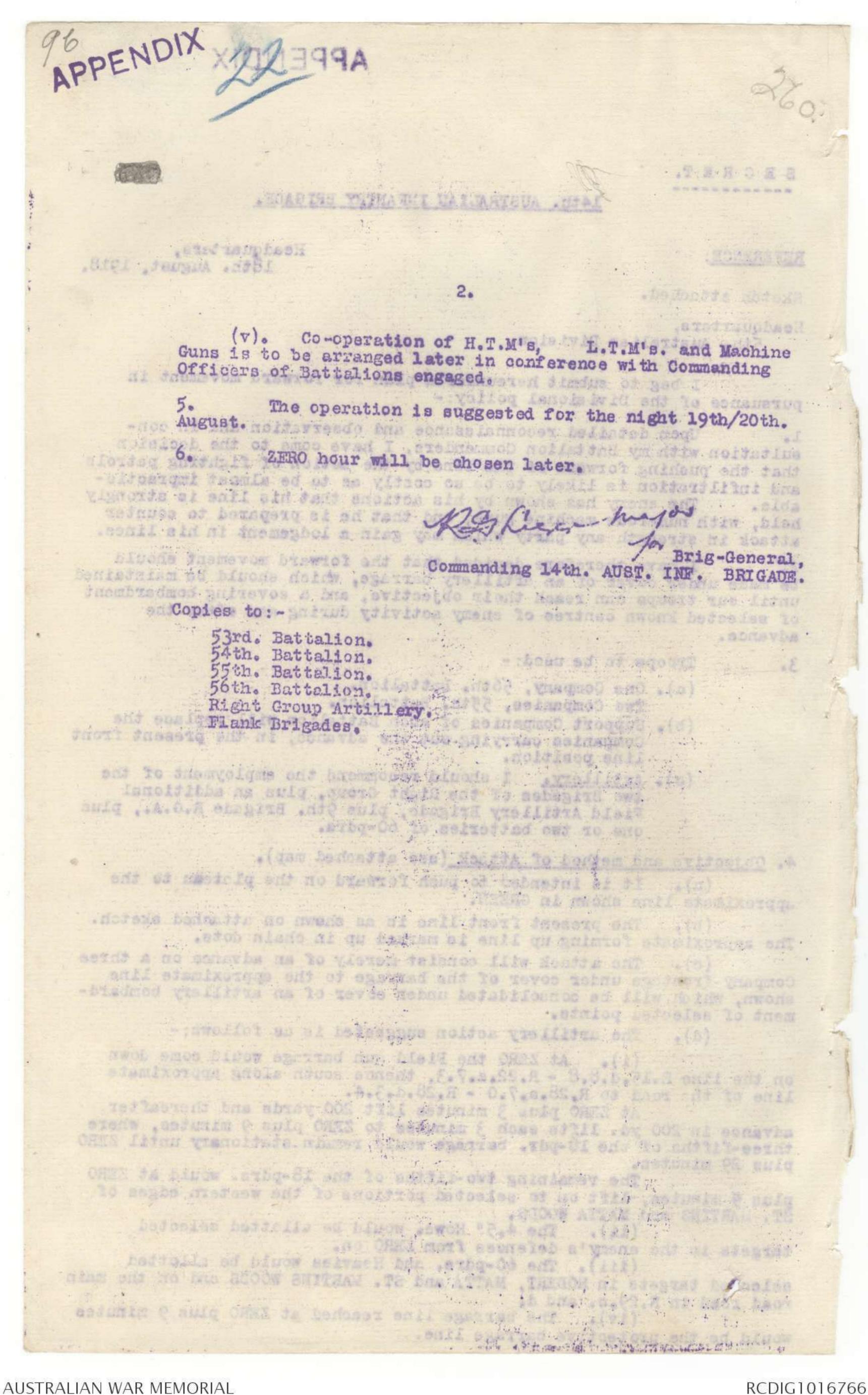
| Mark Mark  | . WOLLECO.  | .HOITTINGHU  | LOCATION.   |
|--|---|--|---|
|  | Tested / For use.                                 | 2.   | Cerisy W.3.c.9.3.   |
| LOCATION.  | DESCRIPTION.                                      |  |   |
|  |   | CONDITION.   | REMARKS.  |
| per d beruc  | pump 2%" feed pip                                 | ed. witho easthms mile flat  | Good water tested<br>and fit for drink<br>ing. 1 meas. B.P.<br>per W.C. |
| Q.32.d.3.7.  | Wells all fitted windlassis.                      | n an been virilehtive eros. inte watel supply Stn. in the past; has easine           | Good water tested<br>and is fit for<br>drinking. Req. 1<br>meas. B.P.   |
| 353 IIII Co.   | Well with windles                                 | Bores  | Good drinking<br>water. Tested. 1<br>meas. B.P. per<br>W.C.             |
| met duniq days   | Two storage tanks<br>diam. 10: deep with<br>main. | 10' Tanks empty.   | Main being followed up.   |
| Q.16.a.2.4. N<br>Q.16.a.4.5.<br>Q.23.c.1.8.  | Well.   |  | Tested - fit for use.   |
| Q.23.0.2.6.  | " Deep well windlass                              | Wellsw<br>*Alsw<br>*Llaw   | Supplying large   |
| WARFUSEE.  |   | Well sund in valley 4' x 4' simbered through- out 65' to reter, 5' water, Windless.  | number of troops.  l windlass erected repaired. Both now in good order  |
| Excellent<br>supply. One<br>scoop per<br>mater dert.   |   | Wollage, Propose rear German<br>water, 3to" diam., has<br>windlage, Propose rope     |   |
| Possible site for power driven pump. Att for driving with interpolation  |   | Well sunk in valley with bringer water water by means large plunger worked by lever. |   |
| ACTOR DESCRIPTION OF STREET OF STREE |   | Demograph berge  | *******   |
| han your   |   |  | P-30.0.0e-7.  |
| to put tore  |   |  |   |
|  |   |  |   |

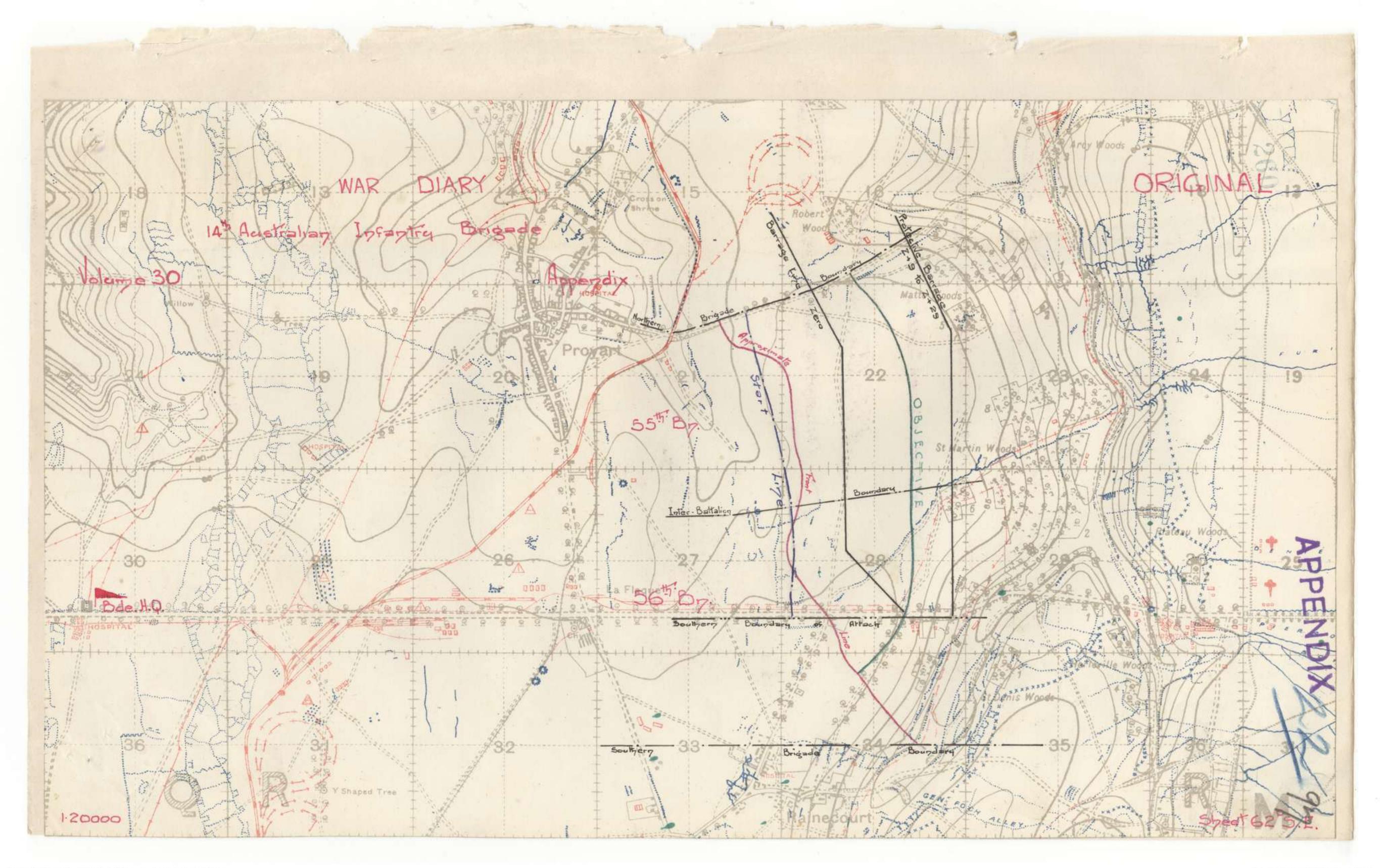


AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1016766



APPENDIX 260 INFANTRY BRIGADE. CRET. 14th. AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE. Headquarters, REFERENCE: 18th. August, 1918. Sketch attached. Headquarters, 5th. Australian Division. Guing in to be arrenged Later in conference with Commanding I beg to submit hereunder a plan for forward movement in pursuance of the Divisional policy: -The operation is suggested for the might lotheres. Upon detailed reconnaissance and observation and in consultation with my Battalion Commanders, I have come to the decision that the pushing forward of the line by the action of fighting patrols and infiltration is likely to be so costly as to be almost impractic-The enemy has shown by his actions that his line is strongly able. held, with numerous machine guns, and that he is prepared to counter attack in strength any party which may gain a lodgement in his lines. 2. I have therefore decided that the forward movement should be made under cover of an artillery barrage, which should be maintained until our troops can reach their objective, and a covering bombardment of selected known centres of enemy activity during and after the advance. Troops to be used: -3. (a). One Company, 56th. Battalion. Two Companies, 55th. Battalion. (b). Support Companies of each Battalion will replace the Companies carrying out the advance, in the present front line position. (c). Artillery. I should recommend the employment of the two Brigades of the Right Group, plus an additional Field Artillery Brigade, plus 9th. Brigade R.G.A., plus one or two batteries of 60-pdrs. 4. Objective and method of Attack (see attached map). It is intended to push forward on the plateau to the approximate line shown in GREEN. (b). The present front line is as shewn on attached sketch. The approximate forming up line is marked up in chain dots. c). The attack will consist merely of an advance on a three Company frontage under cover of the barrage to the approximate line shown, which will be consolidated under cover of an artillery bombardment of selected points. (d). The artillery action suggested is as follows: -(1). At ZERO the Field gun barrage would come down on the line R.15.d.8.8 - R.22.a.7.3, thence south along approximate line of the road to R. 28.2.7.0 - R. 28.d.3.4. At ZERO plus 3 minutes lift 200 yards and thereafter advance in 200 yd. lifts each 3 minutes to ZERO plus 9 minutes, where three-fifths of the 18-pdr. barrage would remain stationary until ZERO plus 29 minutes. The remaining two-fifths of the 18-pars. would at ZERO plus 9 minutes, lift on to selected portions of the western edges of ST. MARTINS and MATTA WOODS. The 4.5" Hows. would be allotted selected (11). targets in the enemy's defences from ZERO on. (iii). The 60-pdrs. and Heavies would be allotted selected targets in RODERT, MATTA and ST. MARTINS WOODS and on the main road road in R. 29.c. and d. (iv). The barrage line reached at ZERO plus 9 minutes would be the protective barrage line. AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1016766





AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL



### 14th. AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE ORDER No. 171. os mortagol a sa maga bad teller to mortalemen no marrano

REFERENCE:
1/40,000. ROZIERES.
Headquerters.
20th. Aug. 18.

A. 25.0.9.7. safter completion of relief.

- 1. (a). The 5th. Australian Division (less Artillery) will be relieved by the 1st. Australian Division (less Artillery) in "C" Divisional Sector during 21st. and night 21st/22nd. August.
- (b). The 14th. Aust. Inf. Brigade (less two Battalions) will be relieved by the 2nd. Aust. Inf. Brigade in the Right Brigade Sector "C" Divisional Arez on the above dates.
- (c). Two Battalions, 14th. Aust. Inf. Brigade, will be relieved under orders from 1st. Australian Division on a date to be notified later.
- Reliefs will be carried out as follows:-(a). The 54th Battalion will be relieved by the 6th Battalion in right reserve during night 21st/22nd.

The 53rd Battalion will be relieved by the 5th Battalion in left reserve during night 21st/22nd.

(b). The 7th and 8th Battalions will also occupy portion of the trench system at present occupied by the 53rd and 54th Battalions.

- (c). On relief the 14th A.I. Brigade (less 2 Battalions) will move to bivouacs in the vicinity of CORBIE and HAMELET, to the area vacated by the 2nd A.I.Brigade.
- On completion of relief of the 14th A.I.Brigade ( less 2 Battalions) command of Right Brigade Sector "C" Division Area will pass to G.O.C. 2nd Aust. Infantry Brigade.
- 4. The 53rd and 54th Battalions will move independently as relieved to areas to be allotted in the vicinity of HAMELET. Move will be made across country and in small parties, along routes to be chosen and reconnoitred by units concerned. During daylight all precautions will be taken to avoid enemy observation, and double normal distances will be maintained.
- 5. (a). Area information, schemes and marked maps will be handed over to opposite numbers, together with unit dumps. Usual receipts will be obtained and forwarded to Brigade by 12 noon 22nd instant.

(b). Arrangements re advanced parties, guides etc., and Admin-

istrative Instructions will be issued separately.

- Every endeavour is to be made to prevent troops holding the line from gaining knowledge of the forthcoming relief, and also to keep them ignorant of forthcoming operations. To this end this order will be regarded as confidential by first line Battalion Commanders.
- 7. Subject to the terms of this order, details of the relief and move will be arranged direct between Commanders concerned.
- 8. (a). Standing instructions will be observed with regard to reporting completion of relicf, change of Headquarters and completion of moves.

(b). Completion of relief will be notified to Brigade by the wire "G12/505 noted".



2.

9. (a). Headquarters 14th A.I.Brigade will close at present location on completion of relief and open at a location to be notified later at the same time.

(b). Headquarters 2nd A.I.Brigade will be located at R.26.c.9.7. after completion of relief.

10. ACKNOWLEDGE.

. French . Pars Venis Pania Ind . Fres

like (unoking out and) chantal lail

obegive sugate out at campber, but the

Brigade Major, 14th. Aust. Inf. Brigade.

Battalian Commanders.

seven le norde le

| The standard of the Parish of  |            |
|--|------------|
| Issued through Signals atp.m. to:  |            |
| etab a de nolaivid naklaticana Copy No. andere sekan havet   | 母雄.        |
| 53rd Battalion.  |            |
| 54th Battalion. 2.   |            |
| 55th Battalion, Lie and Battalion 3.   |            |
| 77 WI Day voltons  |            |
| 56th Battelion.  |            |
| 14th L.T.H.B.  | SET!       |
| Copies to:   | e la la la |
| 5th Aust. Division. 6.   |            |
| A.D.M.S. 5th Aust. Div. 7.   |            |
| 28th Co. A. A.S.C. 8.  | 1000       |
| 14th Field Co.A.H. 9.  |            |
|  |            |
| 14th Field Ambulance. 10.  |            |
| 8th Aust. Infantry Brigade. 11.  |            |
| 15th Aust. Infantry Brigade. 12.   |            |
| 97th Infantry Brigade. 13.   |            |
| 2nd Aust. Infantry Brigade. 14.  |            |
| Right Group Artillery. 15.   |            |
| No.3. Sig. Section.  |            |
|  |            |
| 14th M.G.Cox. 17. G.O.C. 18.   |            |
|  |            |
| Staff Captain, the staff of the |            |
| War Diary. 20-22. 20-22.   |            |
| File. herraginos arthur ya bomitoma 23. bas assorb ad of sett  |            |
| aviendo white blown of medat of Lliv enclopesed Lie Junit  |            |

bebrest of Lila agest bashess thus passedes and land out agest . (8) . ?

- bass moon SI vd eban lan of Debreman't bun festered od Lilw sigleces

-nimble bas .. ate septing parties parties et effentetation. (v)

Every endeavour is to be made to prevent troops holding

Laure . aggres first westeres to revenue, other days of reven

the lies from gething knowledge of the forthcoming relief, and

Teller out to situate , weare sind to center said of rouldes . .

enki denil vd Jekonebilinee am bebunged of like tebec almi bne

. bentacken almenten Committed describ beamaria ed Iliv evem and

of busper little the true that be objected with the secure with regard to

-mos bom avertunghash to emmade teller to noitelumon emidiacer

and deplete negroed distances will be maintained.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL

APPENDIX 23 1000

### SEECRET.

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS

# ISSUED IN CONNECTION WITH 14th. AUST. INF. BRIGADE ORDER No. 171.

Hoadquarters, 21st. August, 1918.

- 1. TRENCH STORES. Handing Over Receipts for Trench Stores and Reserve dumps of Rations will be obtained in duplicate and one copy forwarded to Brigade Headquarters within 24 hours of relief.
- 2. TRANSPORT LINES. Units will notify Brigade Headquarters of the exact locations of Transport Lines at 9 a.m. 23rd. August, by NOON on that date.
- 3. BATHS AND CHEAN CLOTHING. Baths for the use of this Brigade will be established at CERISY, and arrangements will be made by Brigade to bathe Units as early as possible.
- 4. A certain number of Trench shelters will be available for Battalions, who will be instructed to draw same when available.
- 5.REFILLING POINT.)
  D.A.D.O.S.
  S.A.A.SECTION.

As at present.

- 6. CANTEEN. Divisional Canteen will be at VAIRE-sous-CORBIE.
- 7. Headquarters of Y.M.C.A. and Comforts Fund will both be established at AUBIGNY.
- 8. 5th. M.V.S. Will be at P.9.b.7.8.
- 9. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Captain, Brigade.

Staff Captain, 14th. Aust. Inf. Brigade.

Issued to all recipients of 14th, A.I.Brigade Order No. 171.

SECRET.

COPY NO.22...

1ST. ADDENDUM TO 14TH. AUST. INF. BRIGADE ORDER NO. 171.

Headquarters, 21st August, 1918.

- 1. Para. 2.(c) is cancelled; substitute: (c) On relief the 14th A.I.Brigade (less 2 Battalions) will move to bivouacs in the vicanity of MORCOURT and the CERISY VALLEY (Q.13. & 19, P.24. & 30.).
- 2. Para. 9. (a) is cancelled; substitute:(a) Headquarters 14th A.I.Brigade will close at present location at 10.a.m. 22nd instant, when command of Right Brigade Sector "C" at 10.a.m. 22nd instant, when command of Right Brigade, and open at a Division will pass to G.O.C., 2nd Aust.Inf.Brigade, and open at a location to be notified later at same hour.

Brigade Major, 14th. Aust. Inf. Brigade.

Issued to all recipients of 14th Aust. Inf. Brigade Order No. 171.

SECRET.

COPY No. 22.

2nd. AMENDMENT TO LOTH. AUST. INF. BRIGADE ORDER No. 171.

Headquarters, 21st. August, 1918/

Para 9 (b) is cancelled; substitute: -

9 (b). Headquarters, 2nd. Aust. Infantry Brigade, will be located at dug-out Q.30.c.35.50 from time command passes until further notice.

Brigade Major, 14th. AUST. INF. BRIGADE.

Issued to all recipients of 14th. Aust. Inf. Brigade Order No. 171.

APPENDIX 23 103

53rd Battalion. 54th Battalion. 55th Battalion. 56th Battalion. 14th L.T.M.B.

INSTRUCTIONS RE ADVANCED PARTIES & GUIDES,
ISSUED IN CONNECTION WITH 14th.AUST. INF.BRIGADE ORDER NO.171.

Battalions will have Advanced Parties of 1 officer and 6 others and L.T.M.Battery 1 N.C.O. and 1 man at HAMELET CHURCH at 9.a.m. 21st instant, where they will be met by Staff Captain. Billeting areas will be allotted, and units can then arrange for guides from Advanced Party to return to unit and guide to new area. Billeting areas are in vicinity of HAMELET.

20.8.18.

Staff Captain 14th. Aust. Inf. Brigade.

APPENDIX 23 104

GOSE GOME GOWE GORE HIDI

B.M.107.

20th.

AAA

Cancel para. 2(c) 14th Brigade Order 171 and Instructions re Advanced Parties and Guides in connection therewith.

RUJO

(Sgd) R.G.LEGGE, Major.

14th M.G.Coy. 14th Field Coy. No.3. Sig. Section.

B.M.108.

20th.

AAA

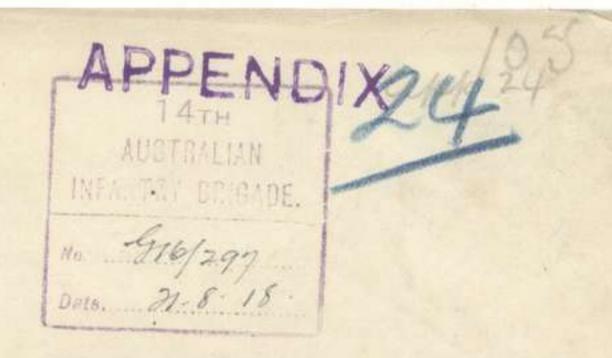
Cancel para. 2 (c) 14th Brigade Order 171.

RUJO

(Sgd) R.G.LEGGE, Major.

#### COMFIDENTIAL.

55th. Battalion. 56th. Battalion.



The following is issued for your information but is not to be treated as definite since orders on the subject should emanate from the G.O.C. 2nd. Aust. Infantry Brigade, under whose command you will pass at 10 a.m. on 22nd. instant.

1. The Infantry forming up line is to be taped 200 yards behind the Artillery start line, and its location is now given from N. to S. as follows:- R.21.b.3.0 - R.27.d.85.45 - R.34.b.14.00.

The Artillery start line, 200 yards east of that line, will be seen to be west of our general front line, which will thus be passed over by our barrage when it moves forward.

2. The 2nd. Aust. Infantry Brigade in their order 125 (para 4.b) state that at ZERO minus 30 minutes "the front line troops of the 14th. Infantry Brigade will be withdrawn from the forward posts and will re-occupy same on the attacking troops moving forward".

This raises two questions, which will probably be decided later by the 2nd. Infantry Brigade, -

- (a). The troops to evacuate their positions will probably be three companies 56th. Battalion and two companies (less three platoons) 55th. Battalion, and the area that they will occupy during the advance of the attack is yet to be decided.
- (b). The time of re-occupation will be either

  (i). After the passing of the attacking Battalions,
  i.e. the 6th. Battalion (Right) and the 5th.

  Battalion (Left), or
  - (ii). The passing of the two reserve Battalions, i.e. 8th. Battalion and 7th. Battalion.

3. 2 (a) is the more important question, and its consideration involves knowledge of the shelled areas and the enemy's probable barrage line.

21.8.1918.

Brigade Major, 14th. AUST. INF. BRIGADE. 260

APPENDIX 3. 24 A 106

55th. 56th. Bns.

B.M.117.

22.

AAA.

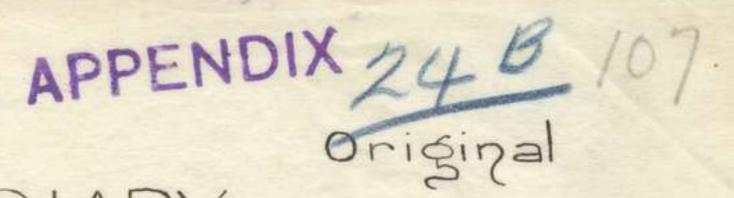
The 14th Bde. has been ordered to move tonight to the original area occupied as at 9.a.m. yesterday (21st) and to be in position by 4.45.a.m. aaa The 53rd are to move to their original position aaa The 54th are to move to the area in the old French line previously occupied by their two rear companies i.e. in Q.30.b.& d. and Q.36.b.aaa The 55th Bn and the 56th Bn are to occupy defensive positions disposed in depth in sectors bounded on the north and south by their old sector boundaries as at 9.a.m. 21st and on the west by a N. & S. line through R.19. central and R.25. central asa Actual choice of positions and distribution must be decided by Battalion Commanders on their knowledge of cover and shelled areas asa Troops are to be so disposed that they are sufficiently concentrated to enable movement of the battalion at short notice asa A disposition sketch and location of H.Q. report will be forwarded to Bde.H.Q. at Q.30.c.5.4. (where we were 9.a.m. 21st) as soon as possible after 4.45.a.m. and communication will be established aaa You should remain in H.Q. in which you were 9.a.m. 21st if possible to use existing communications.

are to be located in R.19.b. with H.Q. at R.19.b.7.5.

Note specially that orders are that we are to be in position as detailed above by 4.45.a.m. 23rd instant.

Acknowledge by wire.

14th. Inf. Bde.



# WAR DIARY

## 14TH AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

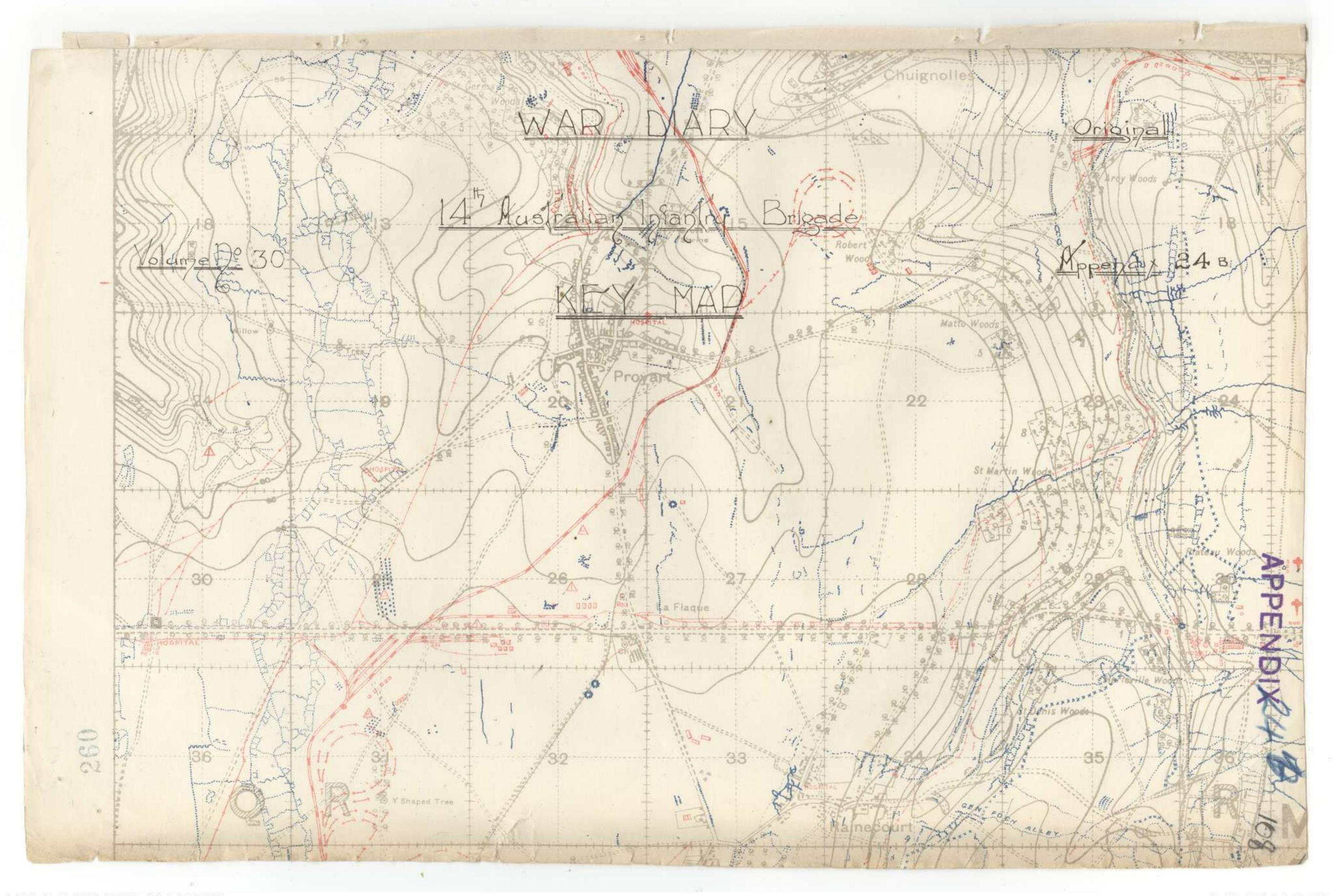
Volume No 30

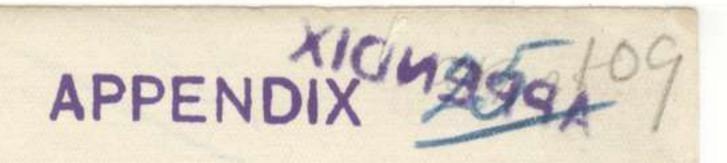
Distribution Plan

Appendix 24 B

| One Coy. 53 <sup>rd</sup> Bη.  One Coy. 54 <sup>th</sup> Bη.  One Coy. 55 <sup>th</sup> Bη.  One Coy. 55 <sup>th</sup> Bη. | Reference         |        |
|--|-------------------|--------|
| One coy. 55th By.  | One coy. 53rd Br. |        |
|  | One Coy. 54th Br. |        |
| One Coy. 56th Br.  | One Coy. 55th Br. | 977770 |
|  | One Coy. 56th Bn. | (IIII) |

|                     | 23 <sup>rd</sup> |         |
|---------------------|------------------|---------|
| Traced from Part of | Nug = - = 1918   | 1:20000 |
|                     |                  |         |
|                     |                  |         |
|                     |                  |         |
| 24                  | -//20            | 21      |
|                     |                  |         |
| · and · A           | F557B7 H.Q.      |         |
| 53rd By. H. Q.      |                  |         |
|                     | · WHILE          |         |
|                     |                  |         |
|                     | Mir.             |         |
| 30                  | 25               | 27      |
|                     |                  | /////>  |
| Bde.H.Q. PSAPBRH.   |                  |         |
| 54 DID H.           | Q. P56 B7 H.Q.   |         |
|                     |                  |         |
|                     |                  |         |
|                     |                  |         |
|                     |                  |         |
|                     | 31               |         |
| . 0 [               |                  |         |
| 3 1                 | 4                |         |
|                     |                  |         |





SECRET.

COPY No. 20.

#### 14th AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE ORDER NO.172.

1/40,000. ROZIERES.

Hendquarters,
26th. August, 1918.

- 1. (a). The 5th. Australian Division will take over portion of the sector at present held by the 1st. Australian Division on the night 26th/27th. August with a view to active operations.
- (b). The 14th. Aust. Infantry Brigade will occupy the whole Divisional front between the following boundaries: -

On the South an East and West line through R. 36.central. On the North the Northern, East and West grid of R.18.

- (c). A Brigade of the 32nd. Division will be on the right, and the 6th. Aust. Inf. Brigade on the left of the 14th. Aust. Inf. Brigade. Just eroled belikten ed Illw ethnu . E. C. D. SS. A of even
- The 14th. Aust. Infantry Brigade sector is at present occupied by the 2nd. Aust. Infantry Brigade from the southern boundary to an E. and W. line through R. 24. central, and by the 1st. Aust. Infantry Brigade from that line to the northern boundary.
- Battalions of the 14th. Aust. Infantry Brigade will take over from units and between boundaries as follows: -

LAth. Aust. Inf. Brignd

|                   | The same of the sa |   |  |                         |
|-------------------|--|---|--|-------------------------|
| UNIT.             | OPPOSITE<br>NQ.  | BOUNDARIES.   | HEADQUARTERS   |                         |
| 56th Bn.          | 8th. Bn.   | Bde. Southern bound-<br>ary - E. & W. line<br>through R.30.central. | R.30.c.1.4.  | Line Right of 14th.Bde. |
| 54th Bn.          | 7th. Bn.  Portion of 4th. Bn.  | Southern E.& W.grid   | R.29.a.1.7.d<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.k.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v.<br>veedtak.v. | LAth. E                 |
| 55th Bn.          | Remainder of 4th. Bn.  | Southern E.& W.grid of R.18 to Northern E. & W. grid of R.18        | R.17.d.2.0.  | 14th. Bde.              |
| 53rd Bn.          | Portion of 5th. & 6th. Battalions.   | Area to be reconnoit red in R.22.d. and R.28.b. and d.              | To be chosen by 53rd.Bn. Not present 5th. & 6th. Bn.H.Q.   | Reserve Bn.             |
| 14th.<br>M.G.Coy. | 2nd.M.G.Coy.<br>2lst.M.G.Coy.  | Distribution to be reconnoitred.                                    | H.Q. to be selected.   | tul ett e               |
| 14th.<br>T.M.Bty. | 2nd.L.T.M.Bty<br>lst.L.T.M.Bty   |   | do.  |                         |
|                   |  |   |  |                         |

4. (a). Reconnaissance will be carried out in accordance with this office B.M. 128 of 25th. instant.

(b). Units will arrange direct with regard to guides, route and time of movement with their opposite numbers.

APPENDIX XIO ASSA

2. XETHATHI MCLJARTSHA MA

(c). The usual instructions will obtain for procautions against enemy observation of movement and against action by aircraft.

- (d). All information with regard to the area, dumps and area stores will be obtained and receipts exchanged where required. Copies of receipts exchanged will be forwarded to this office.
- 5. Completion of relief and move will be notified to Brigade Headquarters by Friority wire "G.12/508 noted".
- 6. Brigade Headquarters will close at present location and open at R.26.d.3.6 at a time to be notified later. It will remain at latter location until completion of relief, when it will move to R.28.c.5.3. Units will be notified before that change is made.

Cayade from that Line to the nowthern boundary.

7. ACKNOWLEDGE. Could be a state of the could be a sta

Major,

14th. Aust. Inf. Brigade.

Issued through Signals at a.m. to:-South Bu. Lan. ond - ma a war 53rd. Battalion Larranso. OF M Aguoras 54th. Battalion 55th. Buttalion Settle Bu. Till. Bu. 56th. Battalion H. 30 central to H.&. 14th. L.T.M.Battery R. 24. contient 14th. M.G.Company Copies to: -E.& W. Line through Portion of 5th. Australian Division 4th. Bu. 2nd. Aust. Inf. Brigade W 8.8. 1st. Aust. Inf. Brigade 8th. Aust. Inf. Brigade 10. 15th. Aust. Inf. Brigade 11. 6th. Aust. Inf. Brigade 12. Atth. Bu. 14th. Infantry Brigade (32nd Div) 13. 14th. Field Ambulance 14. 14th. Field Coy. A.E. Sand But | Forther of 28th. Co. A.A.S.C. and a state G.O.C. . 5 17. . s. 88. H . But Lal Jag w Staff Captain 18. War Diary 19-21. File 22. 5th. Aust. .. G. Mattalion 123 tudistes | Danistes | Danis | T. G. Coy. | Sant. H. G. Coy. | recursion tweel. , bedge land wit, M. T. J. Jak | . zoft. M. T.

4. tal. . Especialist segment will be carried out in accordance with the

(b). That he will arrange direct with regard to suides, route and

office E.M. 128 of . SPEE . Stuffent.

time of movement with their opposite numbers.



#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS.

Issued in connection with 14th. AUST. INF. BRIGADE Order No. 172.

Headquarters,

25th August, 1918.

1. REFILLING POINT. Refilling Point will remain as at present.

2. AMMUNITION. The S.A.A. Section will be located at R. 25. a. 95. 95. from 7. a.m. 27th instant. All demands for ammunition will be sent by units to Brigade Headquarters, who will arrange to draw direct from S.A.A. Section. Units demands should be accompanied by a guide who can guide the S.A.A.Section limbers to nearest point it is possible to deliver to for each Battalion.

All shortage of ammunition on the man or echelon must be made up on 26th instant. The Div. Bomb Dump will be established

at same site as S.A.A.Section from 6.p.m. 26th instant.

3. WATER SUPPLY. (a). The following are the locations of watering points in the forward areas: -

R. 26. d. 4.6. - 1 tank, 500 galls.

- Detail uncertain, (a shell hit the top). R. 29.b. 4.3.

Depth unknown; pump, hand and steam, pump damaged. R. 29.c. central. -

Pump, good order; water good. R.17.b.5.0. Well; tested, fit for drinking. R.9.d.3.8.

C.C.S. on the road; 50' to water, 6' water, R. 28. c. 6. 4.

windlass.

Depth of water unknown, 20' to water; pump in R.34.b.10.90. good order.

On roadway; 20' to water, depth unknown, pump. R. 29. b. 5.1.

Well, awaiting windlass. R. 10, b. 1.5.

In trench, marked 'Dangerous'. R. 23. d. 6.7.

Large pump attached, 40' to water, 15' of R. 34. b. 9.5.

water, good.

- Large pump, good, 30' to water, 10' of water, R. 29. b. 2. 3.

approach for water carts.

- Good supply, large pump. R. 29. a. 2.8. (b) Sterilising lorry will be stationed at MORCOURT.

One motor tank lorry and one water cart will be kept filled at the S.A.A. Section in charge of Divnl. Water Officer. One G.S. Water Wagon and one water cart are held by Brigade as a reserve and will be used as circumstances demand. Units urgently requiring water will notify Brigade

giving location where delivery is required.

(c) All men will carry 2 water bottles filled.

- 4. ORDNANCE. Advanced D.A.D.O.S. will be established in MORCOURT.
- 5. . IRON RATIONS. All men to carry 2 Iron Rations in addition to unexpired portion of days ration. Shortages have been asked for and S.O. is arranging to complete.
- 6. VEWERINARY. The 5th. Aust. Mobile Vet. Section will open at MORCOU. at 10. % m. on 27th instant
- 7. PRISONERS OF WAR. Divisional Gollecting Cage will be established at R.16.0.9.2.
- 8. STRAGGLER POSTS. A line of Straggler Posts will be established along approximate line VAUVILLERS-PROYART-L.14.central.

APPENDIX

TOURTERS IN STRUCTS

.SVI . oH recorded his real that the the religious of the bessel

- 9. BAGGAGE WAGONS. Baggage Wagons are reporting to units at 5 p.m. 26th instant; units to have guides at 28th Coy. A.A.S.C. at 4.p.m.
- 10. TRANSPORT LINES. Brigade Headquarters transport lines and Rear Headquarters are moving up to valley in Q.29.0. on night 26th instant in order to lessen the distance it will be necessary to move forward later. Battalions should reconnoitre positions in this vicinity and establish their Rear H.Q. as close as possible to Rear Brigade Headquarters.
- 11. RETURNS. All Returns to Forward Brigade H.Q. unless further instructions are received.

(a shell hit the top). usep, hard and oteam, pusp dranged. .boom wedger good.

" Market day as as Captain, Staff Captain 14th. Aust. Inf. Brigade.

Depth of water unknown, 20\* to water; pump in .

"Aspao poor On roadway: 207 to water, depth unknown, punp. weall, awaiting windless.

Large pump artholog, 40° to water, 15° of WOLDER, GOODS Large pace, good, 301 to water, 101 of water,

. tempropund' basizos , doners ni

approach for vater curve. "denne opring" "reading poop . THURDHOLD du Longoldade es Llie write beriellareds. (d)

The foliowing are the locations of watering points

of Lite from today one has write Minz terest and . Rept filled at the H.A.A.Bestlon in charge of Divnl. Water Officer.

One G.d. Writer Tagon and one water ourt wet beld by Erigade as a reserve and Lile be used as elegated as abantal yd Unite urgently requiring water will notify brigade

chargener of Areas delivery to resultante "politi mentated Assam E Atamo Tith ment Tit'(4)

. THUCCHOM at bodekidesee of Lilw . S. O. U. A. U. becomethe . MOMANGHO. . A

of notathbe at empired nout 5 virso of non Ita , Stations to . ? not bedien done swan aspertons anglest agab to maifred beatiment

S. VERRIER LES Fon Aust, Mobile Vet, dection will spen at 18080000

Divisions dollecting Cage will be cetablished

SHAW NO SERVOCIES. analan de de

were 2.0. is oversations to dumple to

Souther L dit's no work. Or on

· Lowenton on Phane

Walland all all all

H.34.b.10.90.

.E.P.d.PS.A

ACEC BUSTE OR

R. 29. D. 203.

R.29.4.22.8.

H 260



53 54 55 56 Bns.

B.M.128.

25.

APBENDIX

AAA.

Warning aaa Opposite numbers 56th 8th H.Q. 30.c.1.6. aaa 54th 7th E & W thro R.30.central to E & W thro R 24 Central H.Q. 29.a.1.7. also 4th E & W thro R.24.central Northern grid of R.24. aaa 55th 4th to Northern grid of R.18. H.Q. R.17.d.2.0. aaa 53rd see 5th & 6th H.Q. 28.c.5.3. and arrange dispositions in 22.d. & 28.b.& d. and choose new H.Q. aaa Reconnoitre tomorrow early aaa Acknowledge.

RUJO.

APPENDIX 26.

260

14th. A.I.Bde.

G1807.

29.

AAA

APPENDIX 26 114

15th A.I.Bde. will move forthwith to the vicinity of FAY and will be prepared to closely support or leapfrog through the 8th A.I.Bde. asa G.O.C. 15th Bde. will establish his Hdqzs in vicinity of Hdqrs 8th. A.I.Bde. N.3O.a.2.3. asa On approaching the SOMME leading troops will push on and rush the enemy to prevent his escape across the SOMME bridges This movement to be closely supported asa Artillery will endeavour to seize high ground north of VILLERS CARDONNEL and cover SOMME bridges to prevent enemy withdrawing without severe loss asa A bridgehead will be established east of the SOMME on high ground in O.23. and O.29. Necessary flank protection will be provided by units concerned after crossing the SOMME asa SOMME bridges if not destroyed will probably be mined asa 14th A.I.Bde. will move forthwith to vicinity of R.23. and R.29. asa Addssd all concerned.

5th Aust. Div.

6.35.a.m.

B.M.138.

29.

AAA

The 14th. A.I.Bde. is to move forthwith to the vicinity of R.23. and R.29. aaa Units will select and occupy positions as follows aaa 54th Bn. R.30. 53rd Bn. R.24.56th Battalion R.29. 55th Bn.R.23. aaa The 53rd & 54th Bns. will move as soon after 10.a.m. as possible notifying this office when closing at present location and will be closely followed and covered by 56th & 55th who will notify similarly. Brigade H.Q. will close at present location and open at location to be notified later at 10.30.a.m. aaa. Units will report completion of move and will be prepared for a further movement at short notice asa T.M.B. select position in R.29.c. or d. aaa Acknowledge.

14th A.I.Bde. 9.20.a.m.

LEGI.

B.M.141.

29.

AAA

14th Bde. H.Q. now estab at R.29.d.95.40. aaa No comminications yet estab aaa Units still moving to locations as in this office B.M.138 of even date.

14th. A.I.Bde.

Bns. & T.M.B.

B.H.142.

29.

AAA

The brigade will continue the forward movement at once as Move eastwards cross country 53rd Bn. to N.14.d.& 20.b. 54th Bn. to N.20.d. and N.26.b. as 55th and 56th follow closely and take up position covering those detailed as Bde.H.Q. will move to M.30.a.2.3. until further notice as C.0's. to Brigadier at M.30.a.2.3. on receipt.

14th.Inf.Bde. 12.30.p.m.

70

260

2.

B.M. 143.

29th.

The 8th. A.I.Bde. has been leapfrogged over by the 15th. who are approx on line of SOMME and 14th. Bde are to move to support of 15th. Bde and close up to from 1,500 to 2,000 yards of rear troops that Bde. and Bns. of this Bde. will halt for evening meal in locations already issued in N.14, 20, 26 and carry out forward reconnaissance and They will move during the evening in present order (54th. Line R. 53rd. Line L. 56th. S.R. 55th. S.L.) due east until leading troops are approx. 1,750 yards from rear Bns. 15th. Bde. and will there take up defensive position

with E. & W. line through N.23.d.central as inter-Battalion bound aaa Rear Bns. will maintain touch with forward Bns. and conform aaa Section 14th. M.G. and sub-section T.M.B. attached each line Bn. aaa

Half section 14th. M.G. and sub-section 14th. T.M.B. each rear Bn. aaa Remainder each unit Bde. reserve in touch with Bde. aaa

Brigade H.Q. closes M.30.a.2.3 and opens N.27.b.3.9 at 4.30 p.m. aaa Bde. representative remains M.30.a.2.3 aaa Units report location H.Q. as soon as possible after each move and dispositions as at 12 midnight aaa

14th. A.I. Brigade.

260

#### APPENDIX 27.

APPENDIX 27/16

Bns. M.G. T.H.B. F.AMB. 5th DIV.SIGS.

B.M.144.

30.

AAA

5th Aust. Div. is to sideslip today (30th) and take over on one Bde front between bounds shown on attached map on whatever line is held either west or east of the SOMME ass Move to complete by 9.a.m. ass 15th Bde. take over line from 7th Bde. and 14th Bde. move into support of 15th Bde. at from 1500 to 2000 yds. distance in rear.

At 6.30.a.m. units of 14th Bde. will move north in existing relative positions and take up position of readiness facing east. 53rd Bn. in N.5. and N.11 - 54th Bn in N.11. and N.17. and the 55th and 56th covering respectively and closed up.

Units will remain in these postions in readine ss to move east towards the SOMME at short notice and await orders. Forward reconnaissance will be made as soon as units are in position.

Bde. by S.D.R. who will stand by at Bde. until first run to units. Bde. H.Q. will remain at N.27.b.2.9. until further orders.

14th. A.I.Bde.

15th Inf. Bde. 5th Aust. Div. 8th Inf. Bde.

B.M.145.

30.

AAA

Units of this Bde. are moving to position of readiness in N.5. & 11. & 17. at 6.30.a.m. today and will face east ready to move into close support of you aaa 54 Line R. 55 Line L. 56th R.R. 55 R.L. aaa Will await further information re your movements aaa Bde. H.W. remains N.27.b.2.9. till further notice aaa Sent 15th Bde. repeat 5th Div. 8th Bde.

14th A.I.Bde.

5th Aust. Div. 8th Bde.

B.M.148.

30.

AAA

Bde. H.Q. still at N.27.b.2.9. ass Bn. H.Q.locations 53 N.11.a.5.8.
54 N.11.a.4.4. 55 N.10.d.2.2. 56 N.16.b.0.4. ass Am estab. Report centre at N.11.a.5.8. with which am in visual communication ass From Report centre am laying line to 15th Bde. at 0.2.c.2.8. ass Bde. H.Q. will move to Report Centre when 15th Bde. move forward but further notice will be given ass Good lisison with 15th Bde. and our units in touch with theirs ass Sent 5th Div. repeat 8th Bde.

14th. A.I.Bde.

14th Inf. Bde.

The 15th Bde. intend crossing the CANAL tonight and pressing forward. Crossing points intended are main road to PERONNE in I.33, Railway in I.33.d. & track leading to CANAL in O.15.a. Also crossing will be attempted at O.9.central. Three Bn. frontage with 60th Bn. in support.

There will be a minimum and maximum objective.

Minimum. I.27.b.4.2. I.28.c.30. I.34.central. I.34.d.2.0. 0.4.b.2.0

Maximum. I.22.c.8.2., I.28.b.30. I.28. S.E. along road to I.35.c. S.E. along grid to 0.5.central, 0.5.c.40. 0.11.a.0.4. 0.10.b.7.0., 0.10.d.0.7. 0.10.c.5.0.

The country would then be well exploited preparatory to pushing forward in the morning.

2 Troops of Light Horse are camped at N.16.d.2.2.

LEE SCOTT, Lieut. 14th Inf. Bde.

Note. Message received subsequently from Division to the effect that minor objective might be attempted by fighting patrols but Major operation was not to be attempted.

61.30 Hpp

53 54 55 56 14th M.G. Co. 14th T.M.B.

- 26Д.м.150.

.30.

AAA.

The 15th Bde. intend to advance to night after completion of relief between 500 and 1500 yds. east of river asa Units of this Brigade will reconnoitre areas for occupation and defence 53 I.32.c. 0.2.a.& c. 54 0.2.c. 0.8.a.& c. 55 & 56 covering respectively in I.31. 0.1. & 0.7. asa No movement to be made from present position until receipt of definite orders from Brigade asa If 15th Bde. move forward early try and maintain touch with rear Rn.asa Brigade Battle H.Q. at Quarry N.11.a. from 7.p.m. on . Staff Captain remains present location asa If possible H.Q. in new areas should be chosen and this office notified proposed location asa Note specially do NOT move without orders asa Acknowledge.

14th A.I.Bde. 5.20.p.m.

Lizison 15th Bde.

B.M.151.

30.

AAA.

Units this Bde. in present relative positions are reconnoitring positions assembly and defence in I.32. 0.2. & 0.8. I.31. 0.1. and 0.7. asa They are not to move until they are given definite orders by this Brigade asa Bde. Battle H.Q. moves Quarry N.11.a. at 7.p.m.asa

14th A.I.Bde.

RUJO.

I.G.1963.

30.

AAA

Situation report and Right Bn. report have established post on East bank of canal Somme but now being withdrawn to west bank and Enemy holding trenches in 0.27. 0.33. very strongly with M.Gs. and Bridge at 0.26.d.2.4. destroyed by trench mortar fire from BRIE and Brick works R.30.d. being shelled with 5.9's. from direction LE MESNIL and Left Bn. patrols are on east bank of canal but held up by marsh and Addsd. Aust. Corps reptd all concerned.

LEGI. 5.p.m.

5th Aust. Div. 8th Bde.

B.M.152.

30 .

AAA.

Reconnaissance of defence and assembly positions in I.31. and 32.

O.1. & 2. and 7 and 8 in progress by units this Brigade as Bde.

Battle H.Q. moves Quarry N.11.2. at 7.p.m. asa Units will move from present positions on Brigade Orders which will be issued later contingent on success of 15th Bde. asa Sent 5th Div. repeated 8th Bde.

14th A.I.Bde. 5.40.p.m.

RUJO ..

G.1992.

30.

AAA.

Following will attend conference at 7th A.I.Bde H.Qrs. H.32.c.6.8. at 10.30.a.m. 31st asa Inf. Brigadiers C.R.A. C.R.E. O.C. Sigs, O! C. M.G.Bns. asa Acknowledge.

5th Aust. Div.

260

14th.A.I.BDE.

APPENDIX 28/18

G. 2029.

31.

AAA.

2nd Aus Div have captured gound vicinity of MT.ST.QUENTIN I.16.b.14th A.I.Bde. will move at once by OMMIECOURT bridge H.12.central to east bank of SOMME and will move S.E. and attack and capture the ridge in 0.11.0.5. and I.35. Artillery liaison officer is reporting to 14th Bde.H.Q. forthwith 14th.A.I.Bde. will temporarily establish battle H.Q. at H.32.c.6.8. and G.O.C. 14th Bde. will meet Div.Commander H.32.c.6.8. at 10.a.m. asa 15th A.I.Bde. will hold present front definitely saa Addssd. 14th & 15th Bdes.C.R.A. reptd. all concerned.

5 Aust. Div. 9.30.a.m.

B.M.165. 31.

AAA.

The 14th Bde. has been offered to move at once via OMMIECOURT LES CLERY down the east bank of river and seize high ground in I.35.0.5. and 0.11.222

& 54 to H.17. & H.23. 55 & 56 to H.16. and H.22. by cross country

route in artillery fermation.

Cn reaching these positions the 53rd Battalion will cross river and establish themselves in I.8. facing south east and await arrival of 54th who will follow them across and form up in I.7.( on right of 53rd) facing south east aaa. 55th & 56th follow (in that order) and resume their normal positions covering 53rd and 54th aaa Battaliens will arrange their own forward reconnaissance aaa Rear Battaliens will maintain touch with forward Battaliens throughout aaa C.0's and 0's.C. attached units will meet G.O.C. at H.17.b.

central at 12. noon.

14th Bde. 10.30.a.m.

Staff Capt. RUJO REAR.

B.M. 165.

31.

AAA

Units are moving at once as Battle Bds. moves to H. 32.c.6.8. where 7th Bds. are at present as Pennefather staying here until further orders and will inform you when he moves as You stand fast till further notice as Have to cut out visual to you now.

14th Bde.

RUJO.

G261.

31.

AAA

5th Aust. Div. message begins and 14th A.I.Bde. will at once cross river at OMMIECOURT les CLERY move down east bank of river and seize high ground in I.35. 0.5. & 0 11. and 14th A.I.Bde to try and establish communication with 5th Aust.Div.H. Qu and ends.

8.5.a.m.

10

000

# APPENDIX 28:119

260

55th & 56th Bns.

B.M. 166.

31.

AAA

You may be able to work peohe across at BUSCOURT aga If so let others know what you are doing and avoid clashing with them east of CLERY.

14th Bde.

5th Aust. Div.

B.M.167.

31.

AAA

Bridge at OMMIECOURT impassable so are using bridge in H.15.b. and 10.c. asa One Bn. already passed over asa This Bde. H.Q. at 0.17. central asa No lisison officer yet reported from artiller y.

14th Bde. 3.30.p.m.

5th Aust. Div.

B.M. 168.

31.

AAA

53rd and 54th Bns. already across and moving N. of CLERY to assembly positions assembly positions as 55th now crossing as 0.P. reports enemy counter developing northwards in I.21. but no details yet available.

14th A.I.Bde. 5.15.p.m.

14th A.I.Bde.

G.2060.

31.

AAA

2nd Aust. Div. is to advance in accordance with previous instructions as 2nd and 5th Aust. interdivisional boundary remains the same as 5th Aust. Div. will advance with 2nd Aust. Div. and will form a defensive flank to their advance as This defensive line to run 0.15.central, 0.6.a.central, P.1.central, J.32.central J.22.central, eastern edge of BOIS DE BUIRE to Divisional boundary E.30.c. as 14th A.I.Bde. will capture ridge in 0.5. and I.35. as Further advance to be regulated by rate of advance of 2nd. Aust Div. as Addssd. all concerned.

5th Aust. Div.

#### 14th. AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE ORDER NO.175.

Headquarters, Blat August, 1918.

The 2nd Australian Division have established their line facing east on the ET.ST.QUENTIN-FOULIAUCOURT ROAD and are endeavouring to clear squares I,21. and 22 with the object of advancing their line to the HAUS ALLAINES -BUSSU ROAD.

The attack is to be carried out by the 6th Brigade.

2. It is not known whether the enemy will still be in possession of PERCHNE when the attack is launched or whether the waterways on the northern outskirts of the town are passable.

The 14th Aust. Inf. Brigade has been ordered to clear the high ground in I.35. and 0.5. and 11, and to maintain touch with the 6th Aust. Inf. Brigade at I. 24.

4. (a). The final objective (from N. to S.) is to be approximate line: -Road through I.24.b. and c - I.30.a. and c., thence I.35.d.2.2. thence south along road to 0:11.2.8.7.

(b). The inter-Battalion boundary on the final objective will be the

COLOGNE R. inclusive to left battalion.

METHOD OF ATTACK.

(a). The attack will be carried out by the 54th Battalion (Line right), 53rd Battalion (Line left), 56th Battalion Right support,

55th Battalion left support.

(b). The 53rd Battalion are to have the 23rd Battalion (assembling in I. 20. b.) on their left during the attack. The 53rd Battalion will therefore arrange to get touch with 23rd Battalion and to occupy before ZERO, a position from which they can move ( in conformity with the 23rd Battalion attack) to the vicinity of I.22. and thence attack S.E. towards their objective, protecting their own right flank during the move.

(c). The 54th Battalion will follow 53rd Battalion as far a s I.22. and will then move south under cover of 53rd attack and secure high

ground in I.34. & 35. thence exploiting to the limits of their objective. (d). The 56th Battalion will mop up PERONNE and will carry out the task from both flanks and by infiltration where possible. After · completion of task they will move into support of 54th Battalion and maintain touch.

(e). The 55th Battalion will move (after the 54th have passed N. of PERONNE) to a position in support of 53rd Battalion, maintaining close

liaison with that unit.

- Burther instructions as to communications will be issued later.
- Reports to Battle Brigade H.Q. H.17.central.
- ACKNOWLEDGE.

Major. Brigade Hajor, 14th. Aust. Inf. Brigade.



LIO BY

| Issued through Signals at | p.m. to:- |
|---------------------------|-----------|
|                           | Copy No.  |
| 53rd Battalion.           | 1.        |
| 54th Battalion.           | 2.        |
| 55th Battalion.           | 3.        |
| 56th Battalion.           | 4.        |
| 14th L.T.M.B.             | 5.        |
| Copies to:-               | METO OF B |
| 14th M.G.Coy.             | . 6.      |
| 14th Field Ambulance.     | 7.        |
| 5th Australian Division.  | 3:        |
| 5th Aust. Inf. Brigade.   | 9.        |
| 6th Aust. Inf. Brigade.   | 10.       |
| 7th Aust. Inf. Brigade.   | 11.       |
| 15th Aust. Inf. Brigade.  | 12.       |
|                           | 13.       |
| 8th Aust. Inf. Brigade.   | 1.4.      |
| 14th Field Coy.A.B.       | 10        |
| G.O.C.                    | 7.70      |
| Staff Captain.            | 16.       |
| War Diary.                | 17-19.    |
| File.                     | 20.       |
|                           |           |

delitio need from a

. the little of the

organ drawin one, not

did not the second

THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE

The state of the second second

to the maintaint in the same the suggest of the or of the same and the same and

Tilesones all availant des la company and the same real from the company of the land of the company of the comp

The state of the s

AND AND THE PROPERTY OF THE PR

Live the extract on struct a S of additions a mandate . It was an all the

Short attribution from the party of the party of the sound of the soun

THE ROLL OF THE TANK OF THE STATE OF THE TONE OF THE STATE OF THE STAT

To all thought over the pair that the pair t

. O J T. Linding of the transferred in the State of the S

. The man all the state of mind of the



53rd. Bn. 54th. Bn. 55th. Bn. 56th. Bn. 14th. L.T.M.B.

B. M. 169. AAA.

Operation order 175 cancelled aaa C.O's will attend
Brigade Headquarters 11.30 p.m. aaa There is still a probability
of units moving before dawn.

14th. A.I.BDE.



#### 14th. AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

#### INTELLIGENCE SUMMARYNO. 1.

#### From 6 a.m. 16.8.18 to 6 a.m. 17.8.18.

#### 1. OPERATIONS.

(a). Relief. The 14th. Aust. Infantry Brigade relieved 50th. Infantry Brigade in the Right sector on night 16th/17th. August.

56th. Bn. relieved 7th. E. YORKS in Line Right. 55th. Bn. relieved 10th. W. YORKS in Line Left. 54th. Bn. relieved 6th. DORSETS Right Reserve.

.OU.OF. M. CF. H

(b). Patrols.

Left Battalion. At 12.10 a.m. a patrol of 1 Officer (Lieut. DeMeyrick) and 5 O.Rs. left R. 21.b. 8.3. Patrol proceeded to R. 22. central, thence to R. 22. a. 9.5, thence to R. 22. a. 6.3 where an old post was examined and found empty. Movement was observed at R. 22. b. 0.4. Patrol approached and flare was fired. Search was made but nothing discovered. Flares were fired from R. 22.b. 2.3. Patrol returned to point of departure at 1.30 a.m. line lost might.

At 1 a.m. a patrol of 1 N.C.O. and 1 man left R.22.c.1.5 and proceeded E. for about 250 yards. Patrol listened here and located working party of 12 at Cross Roads at R.16.c.95.10.

Patrol returned to point of departure at 2 a.m.

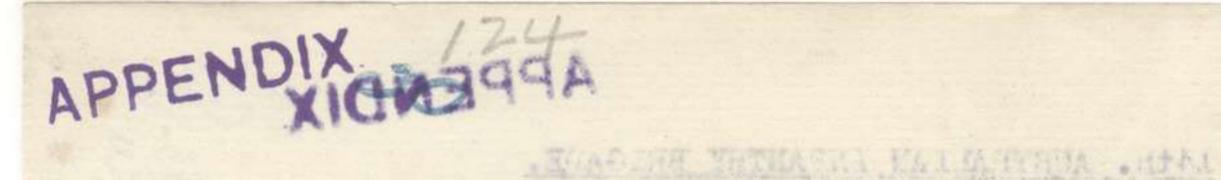
At 1.35 a.m. a patrol of 1 Officer and 7 O.Rs. left R. 22. c. 4.7. Patrol proceeded to R. 22. central and thence moved N. for 100 yards. . Three men were observed to move away from this vicinity when flere was thrown. Talking also was heard. Patrol returned to point of departure at 2.35 a.m.

At 3 a.m. a party of 1 Officer and 20 O.Rs. raided three small enemy posts extending from R. 22. a.l. 6 to R. 22. a.l.7. Party was seen approaching by enemy and fired on, but they succeeded in entering all three posts, capturing 7 prisoners and killing 12. About 200 of the enemy immediately counter-attacked from three sides. We succeeded in getting the prisoners back to our lines, together with three M.G's. Our casualties were

5 men slightly wounded.

Right Battalion. Lieut. THRELKELD and 3 C.Rs. left R. 28. a. 0. 3 at: 12.45 a.m. to determine position and strength of enemy posts. Route. Due east to within 50 yards of road across front, thence south for about 200 yards, thence returning to our lines. Patrol made several attempts to cross road running across our front in R. 28.a. but found it held by M.G. posts. Two of these were along the road with about 80 yards between them. One M.G. was located about R.23.c.8.8. Whenever patrol approached road flares were sent up and the M.G's opened up. Patrol returned to R.28.a.0.0. at 2.30 a.m.

Lieut. OLDHAM and 3 O.Rs. left line at R.34.b.1.6 at 12.5 a.m. and went forward for a distance of 400 yards to a point across R.34.b.8.8. Two posts were encountered about 70 yards in front of left edge of wood and about 50 yards apart. Patrol was bombed from both posts and a short bomb fight ensued. 8 men were seen to leave position of left post and proceed towards ravine on the right. They were not carrying rifles or equipment as far as could be seen. When patrol withdrew they were assailed with grenades and M.G's from several Two of the party were very slightly wounded. enemy sent up orange coloured flares and artillery fire ensued. Very lights were sent up in quick succession and lively M.G. fire was opened. Line appears to be held very strongly. Hatrol returned to place of departure at 1.55 a.m.



. moliot beveiler obenius wiens infant. infant out , lollon . (a)

Gun crashes took place during the period (c). Artillery. on the following targets:-R. 28. b. 80. 60.

From 6 a.m. 16.8.18 to 6 a.m. 17.8.18.

. SECTRASHIC . I

R.35.a.30.80. replied R. 29. c. 10. 70. OL. S. FA . mollation field

Three Corporals belonging to 3rd. Company 81st. I.R. 21st. Division. Three men belonging to 3rd. Company 81st. I.R. 21st. Division. One man belonging to 1st. Coy. 81st. I.R. 21st. Division. Captured in raid on enemy's post at R. 22.a.1.7. Prisoners state that they only came into the while OF I to name to to line last night. P. L. C. S. a Shel now I has . O. D. L I to Lorden a . m. I de

The following areas were principally shelled during the day: -

R.26. R.27.a. and b. PROYART P.33.a. R.20.c. P.33.a. entrang for rar all dispose

- Enemy's artillery activity shewed a marked 4. ENEMY ATTITUDE. increase during the night. Enemy appears to be holding his Enemy M.G's were active throughout the night. line strongly. Delan Desar Gurenne Caracter around Allina
- Own. Our planes patrolled our own and 5. AERIAL ACTIVITY. enemy lines throughout the day. Enemy planes dropped bombs in Brigade area Hostile. three sides. We duceeded in getting the so during the night.
- 6. ENEMY MOVEMENT. Heavy tractor or possibly a tank was heard in vicinity of R. 28.d. central. It has been noticed that the enemy on night of 15th/16th. had cut down a tree across the main road about 300 yards east of cross roads at R. 28.c.5.4.

running across our front in R. 25.a. but found it held by M. G. - mint of those at he had not to be been selected for Brig-General page

to our lines. Fatroi made several attempts to to orone

print nerces h. 24. 0.8. 8. Cwe do dte were encanatered about

interest was bombed from buth poots and a short bomb fight

PO years in front of Left wage of wood and about To Just to Just at here's Of

but drang trail to noithing presi of mess erem nom 8 ........ . bewenn

Largyan meri ato. I has narmage dits baliases eray verit warinfin

chemics outlings this beared thereof the critilles and these warmed.

prioneed towards ravine on the riant. They were not corrying

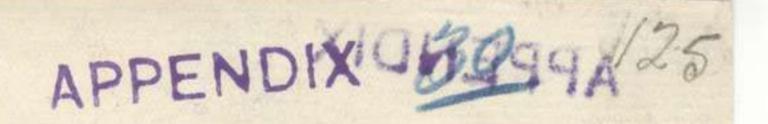
Lorded made . moss of bluos as isles from the to bellis

.D. H. wints were nont up to quick accessaios and lively H.C.

Live was coened. Thre currents to be hold very strongly.

enen 27. I der mund ingeh in nochte od bemynden Loude-

Commanding 14th. AUST. INF.BRIGADE. LE of charge 90% to committell . Tol brawtol flow hom .c.s C.S.L



#### 14th. AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

#### INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY No. 2.

#### 6 a.m. 17.8.1918 to 6 a.m. 18.8.1918.

1. OPERATIONS.

(a). Artillery. Gun crashes took place during the period on targets in R.29.b., R.29.a. and c., R.28.b. and R.35.a. At 6.35 p.m. a special shoot was arranged on movement observed in R.22.a. and c. Front line observers report that shoot was very effective.

Left Battalion. At la.m. a patrol of 1 Officer (Lieut. ELLSMORE) and 8 O.Rs. left our line at R.21.b.4.5 and proceeded towards copse at R.22.a.2.7. On arriving near the copse patrol observed men moving on the right of same. Patrol moved to the flank and endeavoured to cut them off but was fired on by about 7 M.G's. The enemy also threw bombs at them. Fatrol returned to point of departure at 3 a.m.

At 1.5 a.m. a patrol of 1 Officer (Lieut. INGLIS) and 10 O.Rs. left our line at R.28.a.1.9. Patrol proceeded to R.28.a.5.8, thence to R.22.c.8.7, returning to point of departure at 3.5 a.m. A hostile patrol of about 10 was seen in the vicinity of R. 22. c. 5.5 but was lost to view owing to smoke from enemy artillery fire. . Battalion. Lieut COSGROVE and 2 O.Rs. left Right R.34.a.8.5 at 12.15 a.m. and moved out 200 yards towards wood in front. Enemy was then shelling in vicinity of his front line. Double green flares were being sent up about 150 yards in front of These signals evidently called for lengthen range, so patrol withdrew 50 yards. After the shelling ceased the patrol worked over towards ravine to R.34.b.3.5. Here patrol heard coughing and noticed two or three men 40 yards ahead. Enemy disappeared and were not seen again. M.G's, were firing from approx. R.35.a.0.4. Patrol returned to our lines at 1.40 a.m.

Lieut. NANCARROW and 1 O.R. left our lines at 11.30 p.m.
They proceeded to small enemy post at about R.28.c.8.3, which they found unoccupied. Searching the post they found full marching order equipment but no rifle. Equipment contained rations, greatcoat and waterproof sheet, also Red Cross armlet. Shoulder straps marked 232 taken from the greatcoat and post card are forwarded herewith.

Lieut. NANCARROW and 3 O.Rs. left our lines at 1 a.m. to reconnoitre forward of his Company position and if possible gain identification. At R.28.c.9.2 patrol entered an enemy post, which contained the equipment of 4 men, and a Light M.G. The post appeared to have been occupied within the last few hours, and leader is of the opinion it was vacated on his approach. On reaching the post enemy opened H.G. fire, which prevented patrol from going further. The M.G. was brought back to our lines.

- (c). M.G's. Traversing and searching fire carried out throughout the night. 5,000 rounds were expended on areas R.23.a. and c.
- (d). T.M's. 25 rounds were fired on enemy working parties and M.G. at R.22.b.0.3 and 0.5, also R.22.a.7.3 and 7.4.
- (e). Sniping was carried out from cross roads R.28.c.5.4. Two casualties are claimed here.
- 2. IDENTIFICATIONS. Shoulder strap belonging to 232 R.I.R., 107th.
  Division, found in enemy post at R.28.c.8.3.
- 3. ENEMY SHELLING. During the morning enemy shelled main road in Q.30.c. heavily with 5.9's.

| TIME                                       | LOCATION.   | NO. OF<br>ROUNDS | CALIBRE.                 |
|--|---|------------------|--------------------------|
| 11.20-12.10)<br>1 p.m.                     | Road 26.b. om. Dump R. 26.c. R. 27.c. and d.        | 17<br>25<br>14   | 4.2's.<br>8"<br>Shrap.   |
| 3 p.m.<br>6.30 p.m.                        | R.26.d.<br>R.26.d.<br>R.26.c.                       | 20<br>20<br>30   | 5.9's.<br>8"<br>Shrap.   |
| 6.45 p.m.<br>6.50 p.m.<br>7 p.m.<br>9 p.m. | R. 25.c.<br>R. 25.d.<br>R. 25.c. and d.<br>R. 26.b. | 15 12 20 20      | 5.9's.                   |
| 10.45 p.m.<br>11.35 p.m.<br>12.20 pm. to   | R.27.c. and d.<br>R.27.c. and d.                    | 40<br>35         | 77's.<br>77's.<br>77's.  |
| 1 p.m.<br>1 - 2 am.                        | R.20.central.                                       | 40               | 4.2's & 5.9's.<br>5.9's. |

From 2.30 a.m. to 2.50 a.m. a barrage was put down of all calibres on R.19, 20, 21, 25, 26, 27 and 28. This was repeated on same area between 4.15 a.m. and 4.45 a.m.

- 4. ENEMY ATTITUDE. Enemay's artillery fire was consistently active during the period. The enemy appears to be very alert sending out patrols by night. Enemy M.G's. were slightly less active than previous night.
- 5. Enemy posts located at R. 22.c.50.60, R. 22. c. 50.85, R. 28. 2.50.70, R. 28. a. 50.50 but no: movement was observed near these posts. Enemy O.P. was located at R. 22. c. 45.55.
- 6. ENEMY MOVEMENT. 6.30 a.m. one man observed riding horse on road in R.16.b. 9 a.m. 1 man observed on road in R.5.d. 1.25 p.m. horseman observed on road in R.24.a. Tob Ethnish ... . Ba Ernte Boots 1.30 p.m. 1 man observed on road in R.18. ong kuse deed bee to

but hetting burited Antilian Anti-

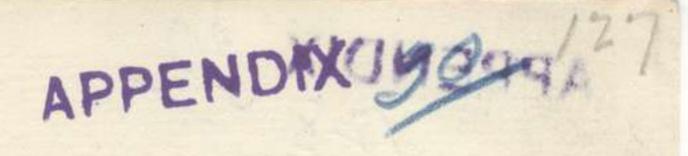
7. MISCELLANEOUS. At 10.45 p.m. flash of heavy gun located at 730 from O.P. and approx. 8,000 yards from O.P. During the period 4 enemy balloons were observed. The following gun flashes were picked up; -Battery of 3 guns at 47° T.B. from R.26.b.9.8.

l gun 8" at 93° T.B. from R.26.b.9.8. Enemy 1.. G's suspected at: -R. 28. c. 75. 55. R. 28. c. 80. 70. R. 28. c. 70. BO. R.23.d.10.30.

.o. Buth water expended on about ones chaper occ

A. C. Woobrych Commanding 14th. AUST. INFANTRY BRIGADE. Significations shouldes setting belenging to the state of the state of

attentily with 5,900.



#### 14th. AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

#### One onery the no stor headen INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY No. 3.

### 6 a.m. 18.8.1918 to 6 a.m. 19.8.1918.

buton to merement in vininty dusputs nr.

1. OPERATIONS.

(a). Our Artillery. Gun crashes were carried out, on the following targets: -

Woods and Roads in R.35.a., R. 29.a. and c.

Our heavies engaged hostile batteries in S.26.d.1.2 and S.33.a.3.2, the village of FOUCAUCOURT and valley from R.23.b.5.9 to R.30.c.0.0. Area between M.14.c.4.0 and M.26.c.5.7 was also swept by our heavies.

(b). Patrols.

Left Battalion. At 2.10 a.m. a patrol of 1 Officer (Lieut. HORNIMAN) and 10 O.Rs. left our line at R.21.d.7.5 and proceeded 200 yards due east, thence N. to R.22.a.1.2. From here movement was observed at approx. R.16.c.3.0. Patrol then moved S.E. to R.22.c.3.7 in vicinity of which many flares were being sent up by the enemy. Empty listening posts were located at R.22.c.3.8 and flares were observed to be fired from R. 22. a. 3.1. Patrol returned to approx, R. 21.d. 45.95. The enemy were observed passing trees at R. 21. b. 4.8, from where a M.G. was also observed to be firing. Patrol returned to point of departure at 3.40 a.m.

At 2.30 a.m. two patrols of 1 N.C.O. and 2 men each left our line at R.22.c.2.0 and R.22.c.15.20. Patrols proceeded due east for 200 yards and listened there. No enemy was seen or heard. Patrols returned to our lines at 3.10 a.m. and 3.25 a.m. respectively.

Right Battalion. Patrolled in vicinity along road running through R.28.a. and c. Area in R.28.c. flanked by parallel roads was also searched. No permanent enemy posts were observed in this vicinity.

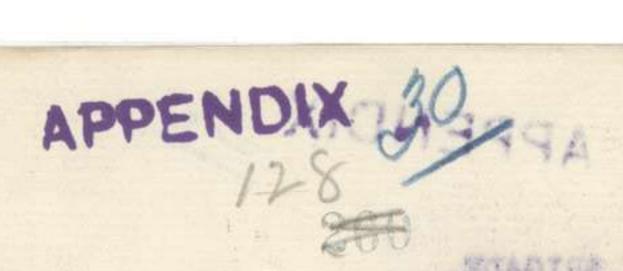
- (c). M.G's. Searched and traversed areas in R.29.a. and c. 5,000 rounds were expended.
- (d) T.M'B. M.T.M's. No. 1 gun (R.28.c.05.65) fired 5 rounds at 2 a.m. on sunken road at R.28.b.35.25.

L.T.M's. The following targets were engaged:-Trenches from R. 22. b. 6.8 to R. 22. a. 5.6. M.G. R. 22. b. 9.8. Working party R.22.a.3.8.

45 rounds were expended. No retaliation.

Nil. 2. IDENTIFICATIONS.

| 3. | ENEMY SHELLING.                                  |   | No. of                                  |   |
|----|--|---|---|---|
|    | Time.  | Location.                               | rounds                                  | Calibre.  |
|    | 9.15 a.m. llam to 1 p.m. l p.m.                  | RAINECOURT<br>R.20 and R.26.<br>R.27.a. | 300000000000000000000000000000000000000 | 4.2's & 5.9's<br>5.9's.<br>5.9's.               |
|    | 4.30pm. to 5.30pm.<br>10.20pm to 11.40pm.<br>do. | R.26 and R.27.c.<br>R.26.<br>R.27.      | 65 20                                   | 77's and 5.9's 77's (Gas).                      |
|    | 1.55 p.m.<br>2 a.m.                              | R.20. a. and b. R.26.                   | 24                                      | 77's (Gas).<br>77's.<br>77's.                   |
|    | 3.17 a.m.<br>3.20 a.m.                           | R.27.c.and R.26.<br>R.19.d and R.26.a.  | 20 bes                                  | 5.9's. (Sound<br>ring of 63° from<br>20.d.9.8). |
|    | 3.45 m.m.  | R. 27 . a.                              | 20                                      | 7718.   |



260

- 4. ENEMY ATTITUDE. Enemy is vigilant and nervous. Hostile artillery carried out counter preparation work on our front and support lines commencing at 1 p.m.
- 5. ENERGY DEFENCES. Enemy post at R.22.a.45.45 observed to be occupied. Owing to movement in vicinity dugouts are suspected at R.22.a.70.60. Trench in R.17.b. observed to be occupied. Trench at R.22.d.7.5 observed to be occupied.
- 6. AERIAL ACTIVITY. Two enemy planes crossed our lines at 6 p.m. and destroyed a captive balloon. Enemy planes were observed to cross our lines during the day; one of them was brought down in flames and another forced down at 7.40 p.m.
- 7. ENEMY MOVEMENT. At 9 a.m. two men observed moving in vicinity of R.23.b.4.5.

  At 12.20 p.m. two men ran into trench at R.28.b.4.3.

  At 5.25 p.m. 7 men observed moving at approx. S.13.d.5.6.

  At 5.40 p.m. until dusk isolated movement of one and two men was observed in S.13.b. and d. Enemy patrol of three seen on main E. and W. road at 11.10 p.m. were fired on from our posts.
- 8. MISCELLANROUS. Observation balloons on following true bearings:11.10 a.m. 850 from R.13.0.8.0.
  3.50 p.m. 1180
  5.30 p.m. 1130
  12.45 a.m. Dump burning on T.B. 1100.
  - 9. ARTILLERY. During the period observed artillery shoots were carried out against the following targets:
    - (a). O.P. at R.22.c.35.45 and two posts on its right and left.
      Direct hits were observed and 1 man was seen to evacuate
  - (b). Enemy posts at R.22.c.45.25, R.22.c.55.35, R.22.c.30.80 and R.22.a.35.40. Direct hits were secured on all these targets but no movement was seen as a result of same.

. B.E. B. SS. H virus Bulling W

AS TOURIS WEEK EXPENDED. . No Februination.

No. of Colling. .noifsool 4,218 8 5.9 THUDORNIAN amen Cl.C. llam to I pame R.20 and R.26. AR STERM 4,30pm, to 5,30pm, R,26 and H.27.c. 10.20pm to 11.40pm, R.26. H.27. .d bris.a. D. H. 200 an. of ?? .I \*F124 R. 27 . c. and R. 26. 20 5 9 syle (Sound .s.ds. H and b.el.H bearing of 63° free R.20.d.9.8):

N. 27 . M.

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL

APPENDING 994

#### 14th AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

#### INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY NO.

#### From 6.a.m. 19.8.18. to 6.a.m. 20.8.18.

1. OPERATIONS. (a). Artillery. Crashes were fired by the the Field Artillery throughout the day and night at ir-regular intervals on selected targets in R.29.a. and c., R.28.b. and R.35.a. During the day the heavies carried out neutralisation fire against batteries located in M. 26, b. 45, 30, M. 26, d. 2.2 and R. 29.d.1.8. Tracks in M. 26.0.7.1, R. 29.0. and d. and M. 27.0.0.2 were harassed as well as area in S.S.s. and d. and S.9.o. During the night the heavies fired on tronches, tracks and valley in R. 24.c., R. 29.b. and d., R. 30.c. and M. 19.d. Attention was also paid to area in M. 26. b. 4.3 and ST. MARTINS WOOD in R. 23. c. and de

(b) Patrols Right Battelion. A patrol of 1 Officer (Lieut, HICKS) and 1 O.R. left our line from R.28,0,7.2 at 1 c.m. to ascertain whether there is an enemy M.G. post at R. 28.d. 05.30 and also, if possible, to ascertain the position of enemy posts on its flanks. The post in question could not be located, but a post was seen at R.28.d.18.25 (M.G. and Flare post). M.G. post was also definitely located at R.28.c.95.50. Two observers were seen at this post, and the M.G. fired several bursts. Patrol

returned to our lines at point of departure at 3 a.m.

Lieut. WILLIAMS and 10 O.Rs. left our Lines at 1.30 a.m. to locate enemy post at R.28.a.55.00 and, if possible, obtain identification. When patrol reached R.28.a.4.0, within 75 yeards of the enemy's post, sounds of a man moving were heard, probably a flare thrower, in front of post. A bright flare was thrown up from enemy post and our patrul was heavily fired on by M.G's; one from the left flank and two from the right. Our patrol was compelled to withdraw owing to the M.G. Tire. They returned t 1.30 a.m.

Light Battellione At 1.15 a.m. a patrol of 1 Officer (Lieut. ELLSMORE) and 10 O.Rs. left our line at R.21.b.4.1. Patrol proceeded in an easterly direction for 200 yards, when an enemy party of 10 was encountered. This party was lying in the grass and immediately threw a bomb at the patrol. Our patrol engaged with granades and rifles the enemy, who immediately withdrew in disorder. A Larger party of approximately 25 immediately rose from behind the smaller one, and both retired in some disorder. After a considerable exchange of granades and rifle shots our patrol withdrew to point of departure at 2 a.m. and secured L. and M.T.M. co-operation against enemy. Patsul also encountered a dugout at R. 21. b. 7.1 giving a small aporture in the direction of our lines. Patrol returned to this at 2.30 a.m. and dropped bombs into it. No further movement was seen,

At la midnight a patrol of 1 Officer (Lieut, FARMER) and 3 C.Rs. left our line at R.22.0.05.15. Patrol moved in an easterly direction towards enemy post at R.22.c.40.30 and when about 50 yeards from some observed five of the enemy moving in a westerly direction. At the same time a man was heard shoutling from in rear of the pout. Patrol observed men enter the post.

and then returned to point of departure at 1.30 a.m.

At 2.45 a.m. Lieut. FARMER, in charge of a fighting patrol of 13 O.Rs. and L.G., left R.22.c.05.15 and moved out to attack post at R. 22.c. 40.30. When nearing same three flares were dropped round patrol, who were fixed on by a M.G. from approx. R. 22.c.7.2. One man was wounded. Patrol then returned to our lines at point of departure at 4.15 a.m.

At 2.30 a.m. a patrol of 1 N.C.O. and 8 men with L.G. left R.21.b.2.6. Patrol crossed the road and moved along north side to R. 21. b. 4.7, where a M.G. manned by two men was encountered. The crew of the gun took flight, and the gun was brought " tok by patrol, who returned to point of departure at 3.15 a.m.



CHE MELA PROPERTY AND ASSESSED FOR

One casualty is claimed by Right Battalion at (c) . Sniping. R. 28. c. 6. 6.

LACES ATTEMPTATION OF THEATTHEY BELLCATED

(d). M.G's. Traversing fire was directed on squares R.22.b. and d. and R. 28.b. and d. throughout the night. 8,000 rounds were fired. hom . d. 85. H . . a bun . a. 22. H at a topush becased no

tuen duo belizion nelvenisi sell veb ens televini (a) T.M's. M.T.M's. At 2.45 a.m. 5 rounds were fired on suspected enemy personnel in R.21.b.80.78 and 10 rounds at 4.30 a.m. on M.G. positions in R.22.a.35.85.

L.T.M's. 40 rounds were fired on enemy movement at R.21.b.9.8 and R.22.a.9.1.

Nil. 2. IDENTIFICATIONS.

THE PROPERTY OF THE

| Time. Location. rounds. Calibre.   |       |
|--|-------|
|  |       |
| 7 a.m. to 8 a.m. R.20.b. 20 5.9's.   |       |
| 7.20 a.m. R.34.c. 20 5.9's.  |       |
| 8 a.m. R.34.d. 20 77's.  |       |
| 8,10 a.m. R.34.d. 40 4.2's.  |       |
| 8,20 a.m. R.26.  |       |
| 8.45 a.m. Road R.26.d. 25 5.9's.   |       |
| 10.5 to 10.25 am. Front & Support lines. A barrage of all calib  | re.   |
| 1.0.45 s.m. R.20.b. 10 5.9's.  |       |
| 2.15pm to 3.40pm. R.26.b.9.9.  |       |
| 4.45 p.m. R.33.a. 30 4.2's.<br>4.45 pm to 5.15 pm. R.26.d. & 27.c. 80 4.2's & 5.                         |       |
|  |       |
| 7.15 p.m. R.28.c. & 34.a. and c. 200 77's & 4.2  | Y8.   |
| 8.20 p.m. R.26.d. 60 4.2's.  |       |
| 9.50 p.m. Front line & supports 10" barrage all calib  | res.  |
| 10.15 p.m. do. do. 5" barrage all calib  | res.  |
| la.m. R.34. 20 8".   |       |
| 1. a.m. R.34. 20 8". 2.30 a.m. R.27.c. and R.26.d. 50 77's.  |       |
| 1. a.m. R.34. 20 8". 2.30 a.m. R.27.c. and R.26.d. 50 77's. 4.30 a.m. R.20 and R.26 1" phoot of all cali | bres. |

- 4. ENEMY ATTITUDE. Enemy's artillery activity was maintained throughout the period. Heavy bursts of fire were put down on our front and support lines on three occasions during the night. has adopted a more aggressive policy in patrolling. Our fighting patrols came in contact with hostile parties within a short distance of our posts. The enemy is very active with his M.G's and seems determined to maintain his present positions.
- 5. ENEMY DEFENCES. Posts at, -

R.28.c.55.00 R.28.c.5.9. R.28.c.5.7 R.28.c.60.75 R.28.c.65.65 R.28.c.7.6 R.28.c.8.4. R.28.d.18.25 R.28.b.2.2.

Enemy post located at R.22.d.3.7 and considerable movement observed in same. Enemy post at R. 22.c. 65.10 observed to be occupied. Enemy posts located at R.28.a.7.4 and R.28.a.7.1. The former was observed to be occupied.

- 6. HNIMIY ATRORAFT. At 8.15 a.m., 8.20 a.m., 6.30 p.m. and 7.25 pm. enemy planes flew over our lines. Our planes have patrolled enemy lines practically all day.
- At 10 a.m. continual movement was observed from 7. ENEMY MOVEMENT. enemy post in R.22.d.7.5 to new post at R.22.d.3.7. At 2.30 p.m. 3 men observed walking along trench in R. 22. d. 7.5 At 6.5 p.m. and 6.25 p.m. isolated movement observed in S.19.b. and d. From 7.30 p.m. to dark movement at intervals was observed between posts at R. 22. d. 7.5 and R. 22. d. 4.7.

Do

260

APPENDIX 30 /3/

- Little delication to the land with the land of the state of the stat

TO A DESCRIPTION OF ANY STREET AND ADDRESS OF A PROPERTY OF A STREET AND A STREET AND A STREET AND A STREET AS

8. MISCELLANEOUS.

Balloons as follows were observed: -

6.15 p.m. 83° T.B. 7 p.m. 87° T.B.

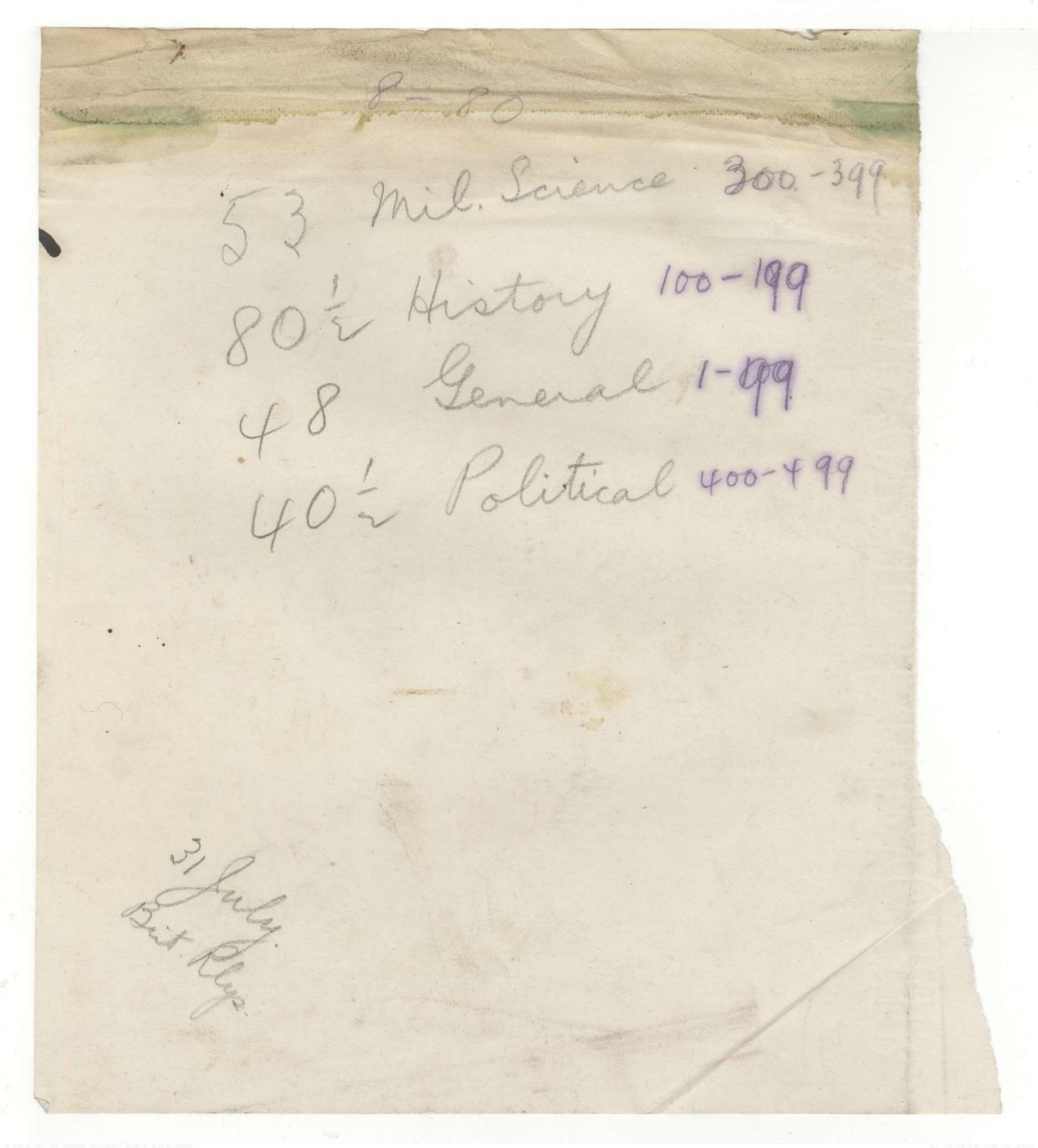
6.30 p.m. 92° T.B. 7 p.m. 37° T.B. 7 p.m. 113° T.B. 7 p.m. 113° T.B.

from R. 26. b. 9.8.

Dumps. At 8.45 p.m. a dump was set burning on T.B. 121°.
At 9.30 p.m. large dump was set burning on T.B. 31°.
At 3.55 a.m. dump set burning 37°.

Bearings taken from R.13.a.7.1. A gun flash was picked up on T.B. of 980 firing on right of sector.

A.C. No-obrejch Harig-General, commanding 14th AUST FINE. BRIGADE.





#### 14th AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

#### INTELDIGENCE SULMARY NO. 5.

# From 6.a.m. 20.8,18. to 6.a.m. 21.8.18.

1. OPERATIONS. (a) Our Artillery. During the day our Field Artillery fired on enemy positions, also on MATTO, ST. MARTINS, and ST. DENIS WOODS. Bursts of intense fire were carried out on roads, woods and dug-outs in the following areas during the night:-

R. 23. a. b. & d. R. 17. d. R. 28. c. R. 29. d. R. 35. a. R. 29. d. R. 20. a. & b. M. 20. a. & b. M. 19. d. M. 19. d.

Artillery co-operation was secured on enemy movement in ST.DENIS WOOD: Observed shoots were carried out on M.G.Positions in R.28.c. and on wood in R.34.b. During the day our heavies shelled Valley in R.29.b. and 30.c., and searched areas in M.26.b. Tracks and trench junction in M.20.b.& d. were fired on, whilst the area in M.26.d. was well searched. Special attention was paid to Windmill in M.32.a. and hostile battery at M.26.d.2.2. Neutralization fire was carried out on targets in M.14.a.05.95. and M.26.b.40.

(b).Patrols. Right Battalion. Owing to the very bright might and the flatness of N.M.L. only protective patrols were sent out. bull Bn. At 1.30.a.m. a patrol of 1 officer (Lieut.RLLSMORE) and 6.0.Rs. left post at R.21.d.65.85. and proceeded in an E. direction for 300 yards. An enemy post was seen at approx. R.22.c.35.70. and an endeavour was made to work round it. Patrol was seen however and was fired on by a M.G. Thereupon enemy who appeared nervous, immediately opened heavy M.G. fire along whole sector. Patrol returned without casualties to point of departure at 3.a.m.

At 2.a.m. a patrol of 1 N.C.O. and 6 O.Rs. left our line at R.28.a.1.9. Patrol moved N.E. for 200 yds. and then turned N. Heavy M.G. fire was encountered although same was not directed against patrol. Patrol moved parallel to our lines to R.22.c.25.60. and returned to post at R.21.d.90.60. at 3.a.m. without having seen or heard any enemy.

R. 22.b., R. 22.d., R. 28.b. and R. 28.d.

Also main roads in R. 29.c. and trench system in vicinity of R. 28.b.

7.7.

8000 rds. were expended.

(d).T.Ms. M.T.Ms. 15 rds.were fired between 12.30.a.m.

and 1.20.a.m. on enemy M.G.positions in triangle formed by roads in R.22.a. Enemy retaliated with bursts of M.G. fire from the left flank and also 5.9. along the re-entrant in R.21.a. 8 rds.were fired at 9.30.p.m. on enemy M.W.position at R.28.b.4.3. This M.W. has been firing on our front line and when engaged by us was silenced.

L.T.Ms. Following programme of firing was

Posts at R.28.c.5.7.

M.G. at R.28.c.5.9.

Posts R.22.c.7.3.

Working Party R.22.c.5.5.

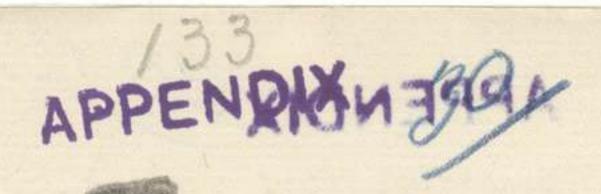
R. 22. c. 7. 8.

60 rds. were expended.

(e). Sniping. Right Line Bn. claim 3 casualties by their Snipers in post at R. 28. c. 5. 4.

2 of the casualties were afterwards carried out under cover of Red Cross Flag. This makes a total of 7 certain casualties by this post.

2. IDENTIFICATIONS. Nil.



260

2.

No.of 3. ENEMY SHELLING. shells. Calibre. Direction, Location. Time. 4.2. MATTO WOOD. 30. R. 26.b. 6. a. m. 5.9. 20. RAINECOURT. 7.55 a.m. 20. Road R. 26.0. &. d. 8.2.m. 50. RAINECOURT. 9,30.a.m. 30. 9.30.a.m. Roads R.34.a. 4.2. 5.9. 10. 2.30.a.m. Cross Roads R. 26.d. 778. 12. 9.30.a.m. R.21.0.& d. 5.9. 8". This shelling set 20. R. 34.d. 10. a.m. 20. R. 26.c. 10.15.2.m. fire to the large Dump situated in the vicinity. 10.20. to 10.35. a.m. Right Front Line. 40. 77s. & 4.2. 5.9. 30. 10.40.a.m.Road R.34.a. 20. 11.10.a.m. R.27.c. 18. 11.40.a.m. R. 27.c.R. 26.d. 24. 11.50.a.m.Dump R. 26.c. 60. 12. to 1.p.m. R. 21.c. R. 27.a. 12.45.p.m. R.34.c. 50. R. 26. c. & d. R. 27. c. 1.40.p.m. 30. 2.p.m. 24. 2.10.p.m. R. 26.d. 4.2. & 5.9. 30. RAINECOURT. 2.25.p.m. 4.2. 150. 3.30.p.m. Right Front Line. 80. Shrap. 3.55.p.m. Ravine R.34.c. 4.15.p.m. R.26.b. 4.25.p.m. R.28.c.& 34.a.& c. 90. 778. & 4.2. 4.50.p.m. Right Front Line & 150. 4.2. Supports. 150. 4.2. 8". Buring the night enemy artillery fire was consistent

being well distributed over the whole area.

At 1.15.a.m. 5 minutes counter preparation work was carried out on Front, Support and Reserve areas. Between 2,30.a.m. and 4.a.m. special attention was directed on our Reserve area in R.20.c.&.d. and R.26.a.& b. Gas was used in this shoot.

20 Gas shells fell in R.27.at 1.45.a.m.

4. ENEMY ATTITUDE. Enemy appears to be well on the alert and opens up with heavy M.G. fire whenever our patrols approach his posts. Snipers are very active during the day. Artillery fire was very consistent during the day. He has shelled the vicinity of the Burning Dump in R.26.c. intermittently day and night. Approx. 300 shells have fallen in the vicinity during the period. A Medium M.W. fired 20 rds. on our Right Front Line in R.28.c. from the direction of wood in R.28.b. M.Gs. were active from R.28.c.8.9. and R.28.d.3.4. The former was silenced by our L.T.Ms. and the latter by our Artillery.

5. ENEMY DEFENCES. A new trench is being dug along Eastern edge of road at R.28.c.6.9. From observation it appears to be about 50 yds. Work was heard in this vicinity during the day. Our L.Gs. and L.T.Ms. have been engaging this target. Enemy post at R.28.c.8./. has been improved and now has overhead shelter. Trench in R.22.d. 7.5. again observed to be occupied at 10.2.m. Enemy 0.P. at R.22.c.35.45. observed to be again occupied at 4.15.2.m. At 4.15.2.m. Trench at R.22.c.35.45. observed to be occupied.

6. AERT AL ACTIVITY. Hostile. Between 5.p.m. and 6.p.m. 2 enemy planes patrolled their own line spotting for 8" shoot on R. 26.b. 7.8.

At 1.20.a.m. enemy planes dropped bombs in valley of R. 34.d.

Own. Our planes were active during the day.

3.

7. ENEMY MOVEMENT. At 7.a.m. a G.S. Wagon observed on road in S.13. & 19. It disappeared in vicinity of S.19.b. At 7.a.m. 2 men observed on road in R.24. moving in S. direction. At 10.a.m. 3 man observed to move into trench at R.22.d.7.5. From 7.30.p.m. to 9.p.m. continuous movement was observed along road in R.16.c. Parties of men were observed going to buildings in R.16.c. Parties of men were observed going to minutes returned along road in R.16.c.

8. MISCELLANEOUS. At 10.20.a.m. a fire broke out at R.26.c.l.5.

caused by enemy shelling. Enemy Observation Balloons were observed as follows:
ll.20.a.m. 128° T.B.

2.30.p.m. 86° T.B.

7.30.p.m. 112° T.B.

Bearingsfrom R.13.a.8.l.

Small Dump on fire on 93° T.B.

9. RELIEF. The Northern inter-Brigade boundary between 14th and 15th A.I. Brigades was amended on night 20/21st August.

The 57th Battalion relieved 3 platoons of Left Coy. 55th Battalion Line Left.

and the same and t

A.C. Woobrych It Commanding 14th. Aust. Inf. Brigade.



#### 14th. AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

#### INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY NO. 6.

#### From 6. a.m. 21.8.18. to 6.a.m. 22.8.18.

1. OPERATIONS. (a). Artillery. Field Artillery. During the day the observed shoots were carried out on enemy posts at R.28, a.55.00. R.28.c.50.70. R.28.c.50.90. and R.28.a.60.90. The shoots appeared to be effective. Men were seen evacuating the trench at R.28.a.60.90. when a direct hit was observed. The trench in Ravine in R.34.c.65.50. to 80.90. was also effectively fired on. At 6.30. and 7.30.p.m. enemy movement in post at R.22.d.8.8, was engaged and dispersed.

Heavies. During the day hutments in R.30.c. were fired on and areas in M.14, a. M.26, b. & d. FOUCAUCOURT and track in S.2.b. & d. were searched. Night harassing fire was carried out on selected targets. Hostile battery was engaged firing from M.2.c.8, 2. Large explosions were observed at 5.30.p.m. Neutralization fire was also carried out on battery at M.15.b.1.8. During the night at 9.p.m. and 10.p.m. a rolling barrage was carried out from S.0.S. plus 300 yds. to S.0.S. plus 800 yds. and from S.0.S. plus 1000 yds, to S.0.S. plus 1400 yds. respectively. The following targets were also schelled:

Midge in R.24.a.&.c., R.23.d., MATTO WOOD, R.18.c. and trenches in R.17.d. Limbers were heard on the main E. and W. road and were

(b) Patrols. Left Bn. Owing to the bright moonlight moving patrols could not be employed. Standing patrols were however pushed our for a distance of 100 yds. in front of each post. Upon the fog lifting suddenly at 4.30.a.m. an enemy listening post was observed at R.22.c.4.2. Occupant was immediately shot by our standing patrol from R.22.c.35.25. A party of German stretcher bearers under cover of a Red Cross Flag at once came out and took in the body. No other movement was seen or heard by patrols.

Right Bn. Lieut.WILLIAMS and 2 O.Rs. patrolled Company from a Owing to the brightness of the night and number of flares sent up by the enemy it was impossible to get within 75 yds. of the road in R.28.c. Patrol was out from 11.p.m. to 12.30.a.m. There appears to be no wire in front of enemy posts.

At midnight Lieut, NANCAR OW and 1 O.R. left post at R. 28. c. 5. 4. and proceeded along main road. A big parcel was picked up on the road containing food and tobacco. Patrol was unable to groceed more than 50 yds. owing to M.G. fire.

Lieut. COSGROVE and 2 0.Rs. left Right post at 2.2.m. and proceeded in N. direction towards main road. A M.W. at approx. R. 28. d. 10.55. fired on our position whilst they were out. Patrol returned at 2.30.a.m. Artillery were informed of M.W. position.

(c).M.Gs. Harassing fire was carried out on selected

targets during the night.

(d) L.T.Ms. 90 rds. were expended. The following targets

were engaged: Posts at R. 28. c. 65. 65. R. 28. c. 5. 7.

Trench at R. 28. c. 5. 9. M. G. at R. 28. d. 1. 2.

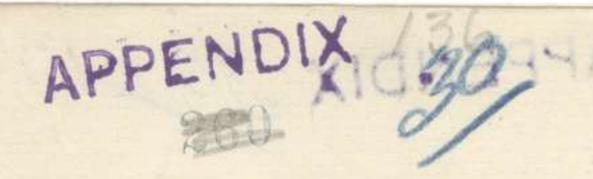
Working Barty at R. 28. c. 9.6.

" " R. 22. a. 1. 7.
" R. 22. a. 1. 2.

M.G. at R. 22. a. 4.8.

" R. 22. a. 5.9.





(e). Sniping. 1 German was killed by a sniper of the Right Bn. from post at R. 28. c. 5. 4.

EDHERDIGET RI

2. IDENTIFICATIONS. Nil.

| 3. ENEMY SHELLING.      | at                            | No.of  |  |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|
| Time.                   | Location.                     | Rds  | Calibres                               |
| 6.30.a.m. to 8.a.m.     |                               | 1.00.  | 4.2. 8 5.9.                            |
| 8. a.m.                 | RAINECOURT.                   | 20.  | 5.9.                                   |
| 11,10,a,m,              | todo net co ca e              | 5000   | 5.7.                                   |
| 11.10.n.m. Main         | road R. 26.c.                 | 30.  | 811                                    |
| 11.15.2.m. to 1.15.p    | .m. R.13.& 19.                | 30°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°°   | 5.9.                                   |
| 11.15.a.m. to 1.15.p    |                               | 30.  | The Low                                |
| 12.15.p.m.              | R. 27.00                      | 20   | 4040                                   |
| l.p.m. to 3.p.m.        | R. 22.08 R. 21.ds             | 1.6.   | 2.9.                                   |
| 1.p.m. to 3.p.m.        | R. 21. C.                     | 34.  | 5.9.                                   |
| 2.25.D.M.               | Right Line,                   |  | 770 a & 4.2.                           |
| 3.p.m.                  | RAINECOURT.                   | 10.  | 2.09.                                  |
| 4.10.p.m.               | R. 27. a. & c.                |  | 5,90                                   |
| 4.40.p.m.               | R.19.c. 5 Min. o              |  | 71 th 5.9. & 4.2.                      |
| 8.15.p.m.               | RAINECOURT.                   | AND THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF | 4.2. 2 5.9.                            |
| 9. p. m.                | Right Front Line. RAINECOURT. | 20   | Shrop,<br>5.9.                         |
| 9.55.P.m.               | R. 26 5 Min. shoo             | of and the F.O. &  | 4.2.                                   |
| 9.50.p.m.<br>10.45.p.m. | R. 19. c. & d.                | 40.  | 5.0 8 8"                               |
| ll.p.m.                 | R. 19, c. & d.                | 20.  | F 9                                    |
| 12.15.a.m.              | - 0/ 1 1                      | 40°<br>20°<br>15°  | 4.2.                                   |
| 1.45.a.m.               | R. 34. 5 Min. bomb            | ardment,   | 40000000000000000000000000000000000000 |
| 2.s.m. to 2.30.a.m.     | R. 26.b. Heavy con            |  |  |
| 3.20.a.m.               |                               |  | 4,2,                                   |
| 3.30. to 3.35.a.m.      | R. 26.b. & R. 27. a.          | A barrage of   | 7780 80 4020                           |
| 4.15. a.m.              | R. 21. a.                     | 12.  | 8".                                    |
| Between                 | 4.30. and 6.a.m. des          | sultory shelli   | ne or sector.                          |

4. ENEMY ATTITUDE. Enemy's artillery has been consistently active throughout the period. No gas shelling was reported. Enemy M.W. fired on Right Bn. posts 50 yds. either side of main road. Enemy M.Gs. less active than usual. Enemy movement has been greatly restricted by the activity of our snipers.

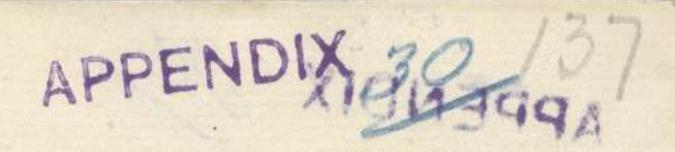
5. AERIAL ACTIVITY. Hostile. An enemy plane crossed our Lines at 11.10.a.m., 1.p.m., 2.55.p.m. and 5.50.p.m. Bombs were dropped in R. 27.o. at 12.30.a.m.

Own. Our planes patrolled all day. Bimbs were dropped on enemy positions and forward posts. One enemy balloon was destroyed by our planes. The observers from a second were forced to descend in parachutes but balloon did not go up in flames.

6.MISCELLANEOUS. At 12.30.p.m. Motor Car observed on Road in R.16.d.
At 3.15.p.m. 2 Enemy bailtoons at 93° T.B. and 96° T.B. from R.26.b.
9.8. driven down by our planes. At 12.midnight a big gun flash
observed at 141° T.B. from R.26.b.9.8. At 12.45.a.m. lamp observer
signalling at 58° T.B. from R.26.b.9.8. At 2.40.a.m. gun flash
observed at 118° from R.26.b.9.8.

Relief. 53rd and 54th Battalions were relieved in the Reserve Line on night 21st/22nd by the 5th and 6th Battalions respectively.

Ar. Woobych Brig. -General, Commanding 14th. Aust Fins. Frigade.



SECRET.

# 14th AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE. INTELLIGENCE SULLIARY NO. 7. From 6. a.m. 1.8.18. to 6. a.m. 2.9.18.

OPERATIONS, Infantry The 14th The

6th Brigade on the left attacked the enemy at 6.2.m. The attack was carried out by the 54th Battalion (Line right) 53rd. Battalion (Line left) 56th Battalion right support and 55th Bat-

The left Battalion met with strong opposition from the enemy a short distance from their Assembly Positions; heavy M.G. fire being encountered from direct front and from the forward slopes of MT.ST.QUENTIN. Owing the the presence of strong unbroken wire in front of the left company of this battalion the advance was held up here, and a detour to the south was necessary. The right company in spite of stiff fighting made good progress. . A line was extablished running from in rear of BRICKWORKS at I. 21. b. 3. 5. around E. of Cemetery to Canal at I. 21. d. 5.0. A further advance was made at 5.p.m. and in spite of very strong opposition encountered from ST. DEMIS WD. and N.E. edge of PEROINE, our infantry pressed forward 500 yds. but owing to the stubborn resistance on the part of the enemy it was not possible to establish a new line. A defensive flank was thrown back on the left on account of no touch being made with flank brigade. The right Battalion attacked ground N.W. of PERBNNE. On the approach of our troops the enemy who was holding the town blew up the bridges affording an approach to the town. Repairs were affected despite opposition particularly at footbridge in I. 27. c. 3.7. Attacking troops succeeded in crossing bridges and the whole of the town it. the exception of N.E. portion was mopped up. A large number of prisoners were captured during the operation.

our artillery. In conjunction with the Infe try attack our artillery engaged from Zero hour onwards sel ctal treas.

M.Gs. Our M.Gs. were active throughout the interest and subsequently engaging the favour ble targets which occurred.

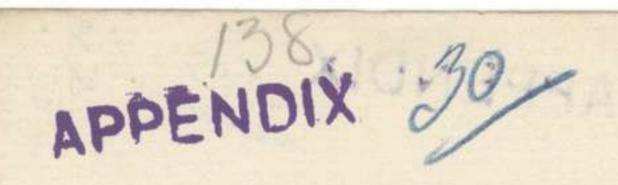
2. IDENTIFICATIONS. Total number of prisoners passed that the

This does not include approximately 200 prisoners who sympated stretcher cases through 2nd Division area.

243rd Div., 185th Div., 14th Div., 2nd Guards Division.

3. ENEMY SHELLING. Hostile artillery fird was very active during the day but the fire was well distributed over the whole area. CANAL BANKS and Swamps as far back as CLERY received much attention. Approaches to PERONNE were heavily shelled during the period. Particular attention was paid during the day to areas in vicinity of I.21., I.13. central, I.7.a. and H.12. b. At night fire decreased considerably except for numerous heavy area shoots. on I.9. I.15. I.20. and I.26.

A.ENEMY ATTITUDE. The enemy put up a very stiff resistance to our attack. Prisoners statements would indicate that the high costs.





- 5. ENEMY DEFENCES. Enemy wire immediately in front of our start line was found to be very strong and in excellent condition.
- 6. AERIAL ACTIVITY. Enemy planes were inactive by day but bombed our back areas continuously during the night.
- 7. EMEMY MOVEMENT. At 8.15. a.m. about 20 men going over hill on road in 1.24.d. 12.20.p.m. a large body of troops was seen movin about woods and along both sides and over ridge in groups and extended order - I.24.d. I.30.b. J.19.c. and J.25.c. Also small party moving west from I. 24.d. along road. At 11.55.a.m. approx. 1 battalion of marchitesy from BUSSU Into wood in I.12.d. At 1.p.m. parties of men seen moving across country in I.12.d. from direction of BUSSU. 12.45.p.m. men moving along road in D. 20.d. At 2.p.m. mounted men and covered wagons came across ridge along road in J.1.c. and entered wood. At 3.p.m. men commout of wood in J. 19. a. and went into rifle pits at J. 19. a. 25. 50. At 5.30.p.m. much movement on road in J.1.c. to wood in J.7.a. Also between I.19.a. and main road in I.24.b. At 6.40.p.m. 3 mounted men rode down dry weather track in I.18, a. At 6.50.p.m. men moved from rifle pits in J.19.a. and proceeded through wood. At 7.10.p.m. 2 groups of men moved down dry men weather track in I.18.a. towards line disappearing in hollow. 12.45.p.m. one limber seen moving along road in D.20.b. going south. 是我们是一个智能的意思。 你要我的女子就是我的事情,我们也是一个是我们的意思。"

8. CAPTURES. They include two 77.mm. guns and numerous M.Gs. Toth. heavy and light.

Commanding 14th. Aust. Inf. Brigade.

THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE

APPENDIX 30/39

#### 14th AUSTRALIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

#### INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY NO. 8.

#### From 6. a.m. 2.9.18. to 6.a.m. 3.9.18.

1. OPERATIONS. Infantry. During the night 1st/2nd September the 56th

Battalion withdrew to assembly positions on one company front facing

Bast with start line approx. on the grid running N. & S. through I.21.

central.

Whilst the Battalion was approaching their assembly position very heavy artillery fire was experienced and many casualties were sustained. At 6 % no. the advance was continued. Very heavy M.G. fire was encountered from the direction of the Ramparts On account of this fire and also the enemy artillery of PERONNE. barrage it was not possible to advance beyond I. 22. b. 2.1. was a considerable proportion of gas shells in the barrage. One Coy. of the right Battalion assisted in mopping up the N.E. portion of PERONNE. This was successfully accomplished after some resistance on the part of the enemy had been overcome. About 100 prisoners and a number of M.Gs. were captured here. During the afternoon the line was consolidated and held by a series of small posts. Artillery. At 6.a.m. in support of the infantry attack a barrage was put down and concentrated fire was placed on selected targets.

onemy and effectively engaged any enemy movement which was seen.

- 2. IDENTIFICATIONS. 4 Officers and 205 Other Ranks were captured during the day. Of these 153 were used to evacuate wounded through 2nd.

  Div.area and were therefore not sent to Divisional Cage. The following Regiments were identified:—
  28th I.R., 65th I.R., 94th I.R., 95th I.R., 96th I.R., 161st I.R., 122nd I.R., 478th I.R., lst Guards Regt., 2nd Guards Regt., 4th Guards Regt. and Guards Pioneer Coy.

  The prisoners generally were of gold stamp.
- A protective barrage was put down in front of our positions the day.

  A protective barrage was put down in front of our positions the attack. Special attention was directed on squares I.21. I.22.

  I.16.c. and I.19.b. Gas shelling was carried out on woods, valleys and on the town, Blue Cross being mixed with Mustard Gas.
- 4. HNEMY ATTITUDE. The enemy offered very determined resistance to our attack. Several Machine Gunners remained firing their guns until the very last. Prisoners state that 1500 men had volunteered to hold the line at all costs.
- 5. ARIAL ACTIVITY. Little hostile activity took place during the day.

  At 5.25.p.m. 15 enemy planes dropped bombs in vicinity of I.20.d.

  Between 9.30.p.m. and Midnight enemy planes bombed PERONNE and the vicinity of the SOMME.

men were seen moving about in I.24.c. and I.24.d. Considerable movement was observed in I.28.d. and I.25.a.& b.

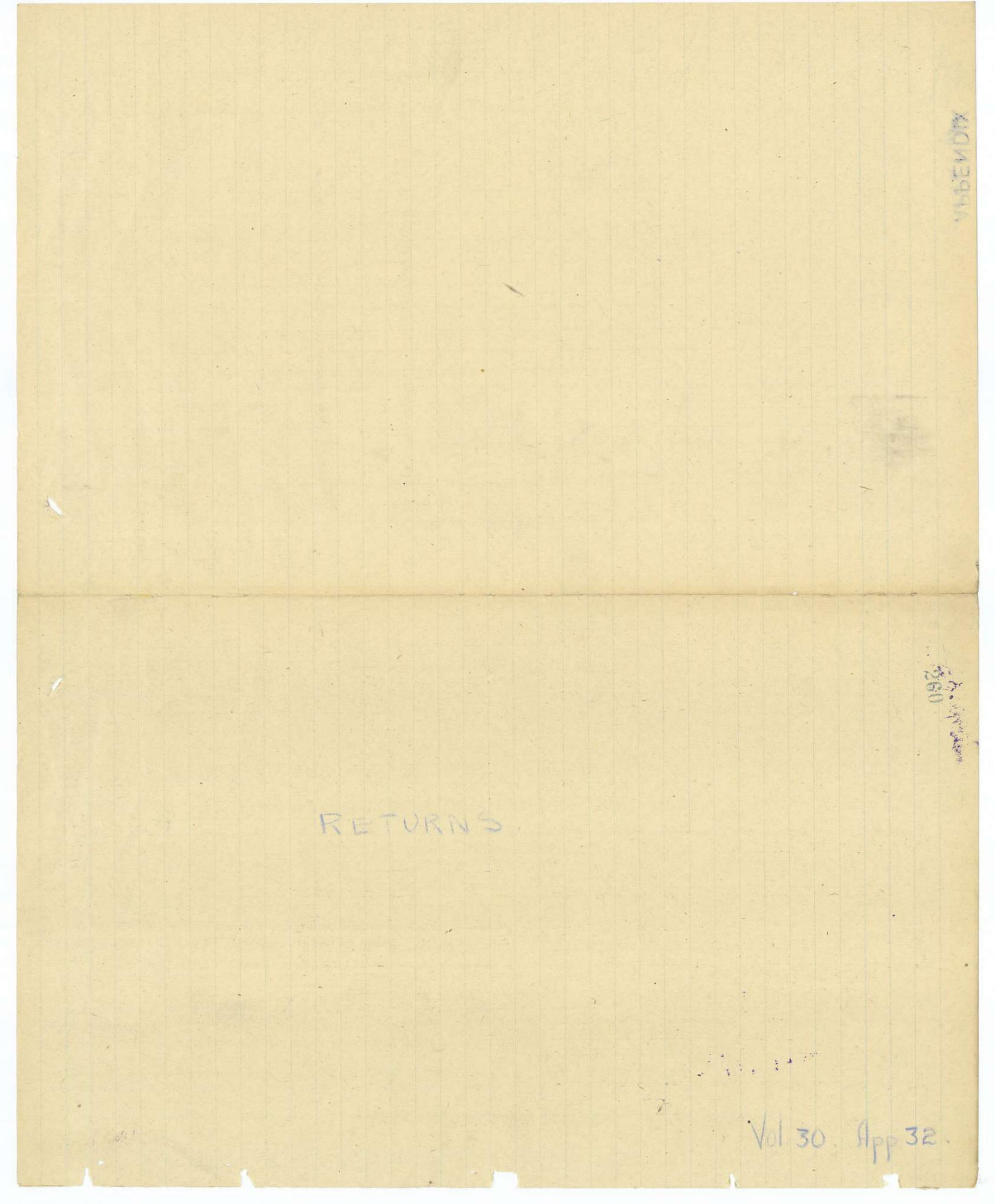
7. RELIEF. On the night 2nd/3rd the Brigade was relieved by the 15th.
Brigade and moved out to Support Positions.

A. C. Mooley chilt. General, Commanding 14th. Aust. Inf. Brigade.

1 ... 260

260 Fourth Army No.G.S.2/8. Australian Corps. I desire to express officially to all ranks of the Australian Corps my sincere appreciation of their splendid victory over the enemy on 8th August and the succeeding days. The task that was allotted to them depended largel for its success on the element of surprise. The care that was taken prior to 8th August to camouflage the arrival of the Canadia Corps interfered to some extent with the Australian Corps' dispositions. In spite of this and other difficulties, the assembly of the Corps, the distribution of the tanks, and the disposition of a large force of heavy and field artillery, were accomplished by night without attracting attention. From zero onwards everything went according to programme and without a hitch. It was no ordinary feat to win all the objectives allotted, to effect a penetration of 10 miles into the hostile position, and to reach the most distant objective half an hour before scheduled time. The three points which I desire specially to eulogise are (I) the splendid gallantry and drive of the infantry, (2) the thoroughness and precision of the staff work of the Corps, Divisions, and Brigades, and (3) the skill and rapidity with which the mobile artillery were brought forward in close support of the infantry for the attack of the more distant objectives. I offer my heartiest congratulations and warm thanks to all ranks of the Australian Corps, though I feel that whatever words I may use all Australians realize that "Victory is her own reward". It was a splendid performance and as fine a feat of arms as any that even this war can produce. (Sgd). H.RAWLINSON, General, Commanding FOURTH ARMY. H.Q. Fourth Army, 16th August, 1918. AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1016766

|     | 26  | 0     |     |    |      |   | i d  |      | *   |     |      |     |     |        |    | 129 | le a     | si  | ia  | eh  | io    |      | fo   | 7  |                | 7      | 100             | M   | 0  | 14  | lug      | give  | 221                              | 69    | 18. |     |    |     | ,    |     |     | AF | 61  | É'n | P   | K c  | 32   | 210    |
|-----|-----|-------|-----|----|------|---|------|------|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|--------|----|-----|----------|-----|-----|---|-------|------|------|----|----------------|--------|-----------------|-----|----|-----|----------|-------|----------------------------------|-------|-----|-----|----|-----|------|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|--------|
| ale |     | 1     | H   | Q. | 17/2 |   | 53   | ad   | Sas | Hal | ion  | 1   | 54  | 1L     | Sa | Ha  | lion     | 4   | 5   | 3   | 6     | ak   | tarl | on | 1              |        | 1               | 20  | KA | hor | ~        | 1     | 4th                              | 1     | 1 A | Bid | ?  | 1   | 125  |     | 7   | 10 | p   |     | *   | 10   | 0    | Garage |
|     | Off | cer   | 0   | 0/ | 4    |   | a    | Pice | 10  | 9   | Yet. |     | off | icer   | 0  | 0)  | 100      |     | af  | fee   | no    |      | 9/2  | 3  |                | Office | cene            | 0   | 9/ | A.  |          | .0    | fice                             | ro    |     | 9   | 15 |     | offe | cer | 9   | Í  | 100 | 0/1 |     | Vai  | Toy. | del    |
|     | K U |       | No. |    |      |   | 4 11 |      |     |     |      |     |     | 12000  |    |     | A COLUMN |     | -   | CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF THE | 4     |      | 100  |    |                | PV     | Contract of the |     |    |     | -        |       | ASSESSMENT OF THE PARTY NAMED IN |       | -   |     |    |     |      |     |     | 1  | Tu  | , m | To  | OA   | 1    | 0/0    |
| 1   |     |       |     |    |      |   |      |      | 3   |     | 3    |     |     |        |    |     |          |     |     |   |       |      |      | 3  |                |        |                 |     |    |     |          |       |                                  |       | Hol | 12  |    | I   | H    |     |     | 1  |     |     | 16  |      |      | 1      |
| 2   |     | L     |     |    |      |   |      |      |     |     |      |     |     |        |    |     |          |     |     |   |       |      |      | 5  |                |        |                 |     |    |     |          |       |                                  |       |     |     |    |     |      |     |     |    |     |     | 1 5 |      |      |        |
| 3   |     |       |     |    |      |   |      |      |     |     | 2    |     |     | 1      |    |     |          |     | 4   |   |       |      |      | 4  |                | 0      |                 | 1   |    |     | 3        |       |                                  |       |     |     |    |     |      |     | 1./ | 1  |     |     | 9   |      | ,    |        |
| +   |     |       |     |    |      |   |      |      |     |     | 6    |     |     |        |    |     |          |     |     |   |       |      |      | 3  |                |        |                 |     |    |     |          |       |                                  |       |     |     |    |     |      |     |     |    |     |     | 19  |      |      | 4      |
|     |     |       |     |    |      |   |      |      | 2   |     | 2    |     |     |        |    |     |          |     |     |   |       |      |      | 1- |                |        |                 |     |    |     | 3        |       |                                  |       |     |     |    |     |      |     |     |    |     |     | -12 |      |      | 7      |
|     |     |       |     |    |      |   |      |      |     |     | 1    |     |     |        |    | 1   |          |     |     | 1   |       |      |      | 1  |                |        |                 |     |    |     | 5        |       |                                  | N. N. |     |     |    |     |      |     |     |    |     |     |     |      |      |        |
|     |     |       |     |    |      |   |      |      |     |     |      |     |     | 4      |    |     |          |     |     |   |       |      |      | 1  |                |        |                 |     |    |     | 1        |       |                                  |       |     |     |    |     |      |     |     |    |     |     | 1   |      |      |        |
| 2.  | .0  |       | No. |    |      |   |      |      |     |     |      |     |     |        |    | 1   |          |     |     |   |       |      |      |    |                |        |                 |     |    |     |          |       |                                  |       |     |     |    |     |      |     |     |    | 1   |     |     |      |      |        |
| 2   | 100 |       |     |    |      |   |      |      |     | 2   | 1    |     |     |        | -  |     |          |     |     |   |       |      |      | 1  |                |        |                 |     | 1  |     | 6        |       |                                  |       |     | 8   | 3  |     |      |     | 1   | 1  | 7   |     | 8   |      |      |        |
| 2   |     |       |     |    |      |   |      |      | 1   |     | 388  |     |     |        | 1  | 2   |          |     |     |   |       |      |      | 2  |                |        |                 |     |    |     | 2        |       |                                  |       |     |     |    | 4   | 110  |     |     | 1  | 2   |     | 1   | 175  |      |        |
| 1   |     |       |     |    |      |   | 2    |      |     | 2   |      |     |     |        |    |     |          |     | 1   |   | 1     |      | 5    | 3  |                |        |                 |     | 1  |     | ,        | 18 19 |                                  |       |     |     |    |     | 1    |     |     |    | 8   |     | 14  | 1    |      | ,      |
| 3   |     |       |     |    |      |   |      |      |     |     | 2    |     | R   |        |    |     |          | 1   |     |   |       |      |      | 4  |                | +      | 70              | 1   |    |     | 1        |       |                                  |       |     |     |    |     |      |     | 1   |    | 100 |     | 8   | 1    |      |        |
| 3   |     |       |     |    |      |   |      |      |     |     | 2    |     |     |        |    |     |          |     |     |   | 1     |      |      | 2  |                | 1+     |                 |     |    |     | 3        |       |                                  |       |     |     | 1  |     |      |     | 1   |    |     |     | 7   | 1    | *    |        |
| 1   |     |       |     |    |      |   |      | 100  |     |     | 4    |     |     |        |    |     |          | 5   |     |   |       |      |      | 4  |                |        |                 |     |    |     |          | ^     |                                  |       |     |     |    |     |      |     |     |    |     |     | 13  |      | 1    | -1     |
| 1   |     |       |     |    |      |   |      |      |     |     | 1    |     |     | 1      |    |     |          |     |     |   |       |      |      | 1  |                |        |                 |     |    |     | 1        |       |                                  |       |     |     |    | 1   |      |     |     |    |     |     | 3   |      |      |        |
| 6   |     |       |     |    |      |   |      |      |     |     |      |     |     |        | 1  |     |          | 1   |     |   |       |      |      |    | l e            |        |                 |     | 1  | 1.  |          |       |                                  |       |     |     |    |     |      |     |     |    | 1   |     | 1   |      |      |        |
| 2   |     | -     |     |    |      |   | 423  |      | 4   | 12. | 2    |     |     | 4      |    |     |          |     | 1   |   |       | 1    | 3    |    | 1              |        |                 |     | 11 |     | 1        |       |                                  |       |     |     |    |     | 1    |     |     | 5  | 26  |     | 3   |      | ,    | 3      |
|     |     |       | 7   |    |      |   |      |      |     |     |      |     | 7   |        |    | 1   |          |     |     |   |       | 3    | 1/2  | 1  |                |        |                 |     | 14 |     | /        |       |                                  |       |     |     |    |     |      | 13  |     |    |     | . 2 | 2   |      |      | 2      |
| 7   |     |       |     |    |      |   |      |      |     |     |      |     |     |        |    | 1   |          |     | Ì   |   |       |      | +    | 1  |                |        |                 |     | 8  |     |          |       |                                  |       |     |     |    |     |      |     |     | 1  | 13  |     | 1   |      |      | 10     |
| >   |     |       | 1   |    |      |   |      |      |     |     |      |     | 10  |        |    | 5   |          | 3   |     |   |       |      | 3    |    |                |        |                 | 14. | 8  |     |          | 1     |                                  |       |     |     |    | 1   |      |     |     | 4  | 16  |     | 2   | 1    |      | 2      |
| /   |     |       |     |    |      |   |      |      |     |     |      |     |     | 1      |    | 1   |          |     | 1   |   |       | 1    | 3    | 2  |                |        |                 |     | 5  |     |          |       |                                  |       |     |     |    |     | 1    |     |     | 1  | 9   | 2   | 2   | 10 1 |      |        |
| 2-  |     |       |     |    |      |   | 18   |      |     | 6   |      |     |     |        |    |     |          |     | . / |   |       | 8    | 7    | 1  |                |        |                 | 2   | 1  |     | 1        | 1     |                                  |       |     |     |    |     | 1    |     | 1   | 10 | 14  |     | 2   | 1    |      | 2      |
| 3   | 1   |       |     |    |      |   | 1    |      |     |     |      |     | 0   |        |    | 1   |          | /   |     |   |       | 3    | 1    | 1  | Samuel Control |        |                 |     | 3  |     |          |       |                                  |       |     |     |    |     |      |     |     | 3  | 5   |     | 2   |      |      | 10     |
| 4   |     |       |     |    |      |   | 14   |      |     | 1   |      |     |     |        |    |     |          |     |     |   |       |      | 2    |    |                |        |                 |     | 6  |     |          |       |                                  |       |     |     |    |     |      |     |     |    | 9   |     |     | 1    |      |        |
|     |     |       |     |    |      |   |      |      |     |     |      |     |     |        |    |     |          |     |     |   | . 1   |      | 1    |    |                | 4      |                 |     | 1  |     | - Lucian |       |                                  |       |     |     |    |     |      |     |     |    | 2   |     |     |      |      | 2      |
| 6   |     |       |     |    |      |   |      |      |     |     |      |     | 4   |        |    | 1   |          | 1   |     |   | 1     |      |      | 1  |                | 9      |                 |     |    | *   |          |       |                                  |       | 15  |     |    |     |      |     | 1   |    | 1   |     | 2   | 11   |      | 3      |
| 7   | 1   | le de |     |    |      |   | 13   |      |     |     | 1    |     |     |        |    |     |          |     |     |   |       |      |      | 2  |                |        |                 |     |    |     |          |       |                                  |       |     |     |    |     |      |     |     |    |     |     | 3   |      |      | 3      |
|     |     |       |     |    |      |   |      |      |     |     |      |     |     | -      |    |     |          | 1   |     |   |       |      |      | 1  |                | 4      |                 |     |    |     | /        |       |                                  |       |     |     |    |     |      |     |     |    | · × |     | 3   | 1.   |      | 3      |
| 2   |     |       |     |    |      |   |      |      |     |     | 1    |     |     |        |    |     |          |     |     |   |       |      |      |    |                | Y      |                 |     |    |     |          |       |                                  |       |     |     |    | lx. |      |     |     |    |     |     | 1   |      |      |        |
| ,   |     |       | -   | 1  |      |   |      |      |     |     |      |     |     | ai Par |    |     |          |     |     |   |       |      |      |    |                | T      |                 |     |    | 13  | 3        |       |                                  |       |     |     |    |     |      |     |     |    | 1   |     | 3   |      |      | 4      |
| 1   |     |       |     |    |      |   |      |      |     |     |      | 12  | 1   |        | 2  | 1   | 19       | 1   |     |   | 2,000 |      |      | 1  |                |        |                 |     | 3  |     | ,        |       |                                  |       |     |     |    |     |      |     | 2   | 2  | 4   |     | 2   |      |      | 8      |
|     |     |       |     | 1  |      | 1 | 123  | *2   | 4.  |     | 28   | 130 |     | 14     | 3  | 14  | 1        | 3 - | 4   |   | 2     | 16 3 | 02   | 52 |                |        | 1               | 3 7 | 62 | 3   | 2        |       |                                  |       | 13  | 2   |    | 1   | 4    |     | 4   | 30 | 142 | 2   | 125 | 9    |      | 399    |
| e   |     |       | 1   |    | 1    | 1 | 100  |      |     | 55  |      |     | 170 |        |    | 3   | 0        |     |     | 6.  |       |      | 100  | 0  |                | 2      |                 |     |    | 2%  |          |       | 1                                |       | 343 | 12  |    |     | +    | 9   |     |    | 2   | 99  |     |      | 2    | 08     |



| A                  |         |         |  |             | ELY FIGHT  |                             |             |             |                                      | _ andAnse |   |  | 250 |
|--------------------|---------|---------|--|-------------|--|-----------------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------------------------|-----------|---|--|-----|
|                    | th for  | wook, d | e during<br>tue to<br>eto. taken<br>ingth of | Totals.     | Decrease<br>week-car<br>etc. ded<br>from str<br>of unit. | nunlties<br>moted<br>rength |             |             | Hot pr<br>with a<br>not at<br>dispos | the       | Availal<br>Strengt<br>Persons<br>talion | inun "B". ble Fighting th, including nel of Bat- Transport E.Stores. |     |
| 022.               | O/Edes. | Offs.   | 0/2008                                       | 0ff.0/10cm. | 0228. 0  | /illen.                     | 022.        | o/Rs.       | 022.                                 | O/Blen.   | 022.                                    | o/mes.   |     |
| 42.                | 773     | 4.      | 2  | 46. 775     |  | 49                          | 46.         | 726         | 18                                   | .152      | 28.                                     | -574   |     |
| - Su               | 732     | 7       | 6.   | 44.738      |  | 16                          |             | 722         | 15.                                  | 179       | 29                                      | 543  |     |
| 42.<br>Lon<br>-54. | 714     | 1.      | 13   | 55. 727     |  | 19                          | 0 0 0       | 708         |                                      | 142       |   | 566.   | 7 7 |
| & Bu               |         |         |  |             |  |                             |             |             |                                      |           |   |  | TNU |
| 39.                | 3026    | 8.      | . 28   | 185.3054    | 1.   | 17                          | 39.<br>184. | 797<br>2953 | 64.                                  | 619       | 120.                                    | 2334   | >   |

|       | ngth fr |     | iredt. | rength | talcen | Total | 2.0.    |        | rength | intro: | ngth<br>iding | dispos<br>C.O. I | esent<br>nit, and<br>the | Admile<br>Strong<br>Ferson<br>talion | inus "B"  ble Fighting th, indiading nel of Bat- Transport L.Stores. |
|-------|---------|-----|--------|--------|--------|-------|---------|--------|--------|--------|---------------|------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| Off.  | 0/836   | 5.  | 3330   | O/RE   | 5.     | 022.  | o/ancu. | 022.   | /Rks.  | orr.   | o/mas.        | 022.             | 0/1000                   | des.                                 | o/me.  |
| 53°Bn | 46      | 726 |        | 2      | 18     | 48    | 744     |        | 16     | 48     | 728           | 21               | 180                      | 27                                   | 548  |
| 54.   | 44      | 722 |        |        | 22     | -     | 1       |        |        | 1      |               | 1                |                          | 1                                    | 516  |
| 55".  | 55      | 708 |        |        | 15     | 5:5   | 723     | Name - | .9     | 55     | 714           | 50               | 204                      | 29                                   | 510  |
| 565   | 39      | 797 |        |        | 12     | 0     | 809     | 1      | 22     | 40     | 787           | 1 "7             | 193                      | 23                                   | 794  |
| 13/2  | 184     |     |        | 5      | 67     | 189   | 3020    |        | 55     | 88     | 2565          | 86               | 757                      | 102                                  | 2368   |

|      |      | th for us week. | week, | ase during due to setc. taken rength of | To   | tals.  | week-     | casualties<br>deducted<br>strength<br>it. |      | ngth<br>uding<br>ched. | with vent at dispos |        | ataila<br>atreng<br>Person<br>talion | inus "B" ble Fighting th, including nel of Bat- Transport M.Stores. |
|------|------|-----------------|-------|---|------|--------|-----------|---|------|------------------------|---------------------|--------|--------------------------------------|---|
|      | Off. | O/Rks.          | off.  | O/Rks.                                  | off. | 0/Rks. | off.      | O/Rks.                                    | off. | O/Rks.                 | err.                | O/RKs. | pre.                                 | O/Rks.  |
| Bn   | 46   | 728             | 4     | 26                                      | 50   | 754    | -         | 13  | 50   | 741                    | 05                  | 133    | 30                                   | 608   |
| 5    | 45   | 736             |       | 28                                      | 45   | 764    |           | 17  | 45   | 747                    | 18                  | 170    | 27                                   | 577   |
| 15   | 55   | 714             |       | 31                                      | 55   | 745    | 0 0 0 0 0 | 8   | 54   | 737                    | 20                  | 138    | 34                                   | 599   |
| 1200 |      |                 |       | 26                                      |      |        |           |   | 2    |                        |                     |        |                                      |   |
|      | 187  | 2965            | 4     | 111                                     | 10   | 3076   |           | 45  | 00   | 3031                   | 71                  | 565    | ()                                   | 2466  |

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1016766

# WEEKLY FIGHTING STRENGTH RETURN

Week ending 24.8.18

| unit  | 6012 |       | Increase during week, due to drafts etc. taken on strength of cinit. |     | Totals |      | Decrease during week, casualities etc. declusted from strength of unit. |     | Strenath excluding |      | Not present with unit, and not at the disposal of C.O. Included in Column A |      | I including Personnel of |       |
|-------|------|-------|--|-----|--------|------|---|-----|--------------------|------|---|------|--------------------------|-------|
|       | Dee. | D Rs. | Dec.   | ORS | △66.   | ORs. | OFF.  | ORS | DFF.               | ORs. | OFF.  | ORs. | DEG.                     | ORS.  |
| 53°Ba | 50   | 741   |  | 24  | 50     | 765  | 4   | 26  | 46                 | 739  | 12  | 132  | 34                       | 607   |
| 545 " | 46   | 747   |  | 21  | 48     | 768  |   | 2.3 | 48                 | 745  | 19  | 155  | 65                       | 590   |
|       |      |       |  | 20  | 54     | 757  |   | 48  | 54                 | 709  | 5.5   | 121  | 32                       | 588   |
| 565   | . 42 | 806   |  | 23  | 42     | 835  |   | 7.5 | Δ2                 | 760  | 16  | 120  | 26                       | 640   |
|       | 192  | 303   | 2  | 94  | 192    | 3125 | 4   | 172 | OCI                | 2953 | 69  | 528  | 121                      | APPEN |
|       |      |       |  |     |        |      |   |     |                    |      |   |      |                          | 交人    |
|       |      |       |  |     |        |      |   |     |                    |      |   |      |                          | 641   |

| Strength for Increase during week, due to drafts, etc. taken on strength of unit. |       |        |       | 215.  | Decrease during week-casualties etc. deducted from strength of unit. |        | Strength excluding attached. |       | Not present with unit, and not at the disposal of C.O. Included in Column "A" |        | Available Fighting Strength, including Personnel of Bate talion Transport and Q.M.Stores. |      |
|---|-------|--------|-------|-------|--|--------|------------------------------|-------|---|--------|---|------|
| off. O/Rks.   | Offs. | O/Rks. | 0ff.0 | /Rks. | Offs.  | O/Rks. | off.                         | 0/Rs. | off.  | O/Rks. | 011. 0/1  | Rks. |
| n. 46 739   | 2     | 23     | 48    | 762   |  | 17     | 4-8                          | 745   | 16  | 1+3    | 32  | 602  |
| , A8 745  |       | 20     | 49    | 765   |  | 2      | A9                           | 763   | 19  | 154    | 30  | 609  |
| . 54 709  | 2     | 14     | 56    | 723   | 2  | 22     | 54                           | 701   | 18  | 106    | 36  | 595  |
| 42 760  | 3     |        | 45    | 771   |  | 19     | 45                           | 752   | 1-7   | 93     | 28  | 659  |
| 190 2953  | 8     | 68     | 198   | 3021  | 2  | 60     | 196                          | 2961  | 70  | 496    | 126   | 2465 |

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL RCDIG1016766

WAR DIARY

| Summar and the                                | ries are co<br>Staff Ma | ontained i | aries and Intelligence in F. S. Regs., Part II. sectively. Title pages script.  INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.  (Erase heading not required.)  |
|---|-------------------------|------------|---|
| Place   | Date                    | Hour       | Summary of Events and Information   |
| April May.  Ref. Mag.  162 D.                 | Aug. 123 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 |            | The day was spent at faux en Amienois tooling after a strenuous low of duly in the line food stree very lived in need of nost of guns i ammunition of the fine food in the line food in the leaning of guns i ammunition of the Paxade at gam food inspections by 0.6. Pay affaired is good account. Pat night Battery marched to camp of H21. C. Bentral statistical very military viried stating Battery open day in Bivonact of covered dugouts i moved at night to Day open in contraling guns ammunition a preparation for the advance which we know its to take placed, everybody realing so as to be absolutely fit for the moving.  The left Brigade is in reserve a moved into position at if 30 Am. on line in 0 74 13 the moving the hour after going (1/25 Am) a halled do 24 D until 17m the their moved on to Harwise the money of the moving the hour after going (1/25 Am) a halled in cellars.  Battery moved forward to Bayonivillers is billeted in outskirts of village for the night onemy bombed victuity heavely.  Benerion passed into Coips reserve o battery moved to a each in 0 24 D. bamped near 56 Ba/Allion. |
| arbonnierso<br>mbineoi sheek.<br>Ry Map. 62D. | 17 13 × 14              |            | Ballery spent a quiet day resting a swimming Onemy bombed area at night.  Bastery freepared to move of spent a quiet day onemy again bombed our Burouse area.  Marched to word near bast in E11 a bloomacked for night. Officers at 60s carried out forward reconnaisance a ammunition was moved forward.  Marched to bienches at \$30.00 appent day preparing to take over front line.  Jook over four guns from 50 2.00 B. a moved live guns on left toward about 2.000 yours to a suitable position. Bastery weadquarters were at \$30.00.604. Devo guns in line at \$200.3.2 a five guns at \$2.10 B. 8.1. a 4 guns at persone Bastery Headquarters.  |

D. D. & L., London, E.C. (A8004) Wt. W1771/M2031 750,000 5/17 Sch. 52 Forms/C2118/14

AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL

Remarks and

references to Appendices

WAR DIARY

#### INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.



| Place       | Date  | Hour | Remarks and<br>references to<br>Appendices  |      |
|-------------|---|------|---|------|
| 4. Map. 620 | 19 19 20 de |      | Batty spent a gust day in line of fired 30 rounds on tenemy machine gun opalion at might blankly guist all day, but there were occasional heavy bursts of hotile artitlery fire. Since 30 hounds one known prenches bearing hearth of the fall helled by shell fire. Batky had very hard luck in having to his Smith of the fall the full the shell fire a hounds produced were fired on the shell guide artitlery fill active in bursts along front fire. Batky fired 60 rounds or makine gure upsate. So the shelled both rear o front areas, bombed rear areas at right to rounds fired on enemy with a guit day in trenches. Deving the night we fired 90 rounds on working narries tracking guit day in trenches. Deving the night we fired 90 rounds on working hardes tracked through us to attack enemy positions for hour 4.25 are. He fined soo tounds from gers tolegers to 4 minutes they the day was quiet. Batkey withdress of gubs to 4 so. 8 s stood by for orders.  Standard by waiting for orders. The Burns was secunded dwing the afternoord by long range during by waiting for orders. The Burns was secunded dwing the afternoord by long the formation of the Batkey threadquarter for temperature. Some latk of advance to Bathelions, 56 Bathelions, the Batkey threadquarter for during lands or front burned.  The Relations of the fallows that a little shelling look plate lowards wereing. The Parent of the proof of the proof of the stands went to the Bathelions canbeers a went both hit by the fast shell fired by the shell fired by the shell fired by the proof of the proof of the shell fired by the shell | Sign |

Army Form C. 2118.

#### WAR DIARY

structions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages

#### INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

| Place  | Date  | Hour | Summary of Events and Information  | Remarks and references to Appendices |
|--------|-------|------|--|--------------------------------------|
| May v. | 30 4. |      | Conched to quarry in R29 C. o Hopped for about I hear them moved to brenches west of Colices in 1830 B where we stayed for evening med them began to move on to assembly position in N19 ° 25, when notes were cancelled a we moved back a birouaced in brenches in N26 C for the night. Hoen were fixed to make matters worse, naing the peacity.  Reveille at 430 Am. we then moved to brenches near Barleux in NIIC. How had a good steep during the day despite heavy shell fine all day o night.  Barched to visions on Bomme lat H17 H. Proposed the canally moved forward to crossing over marsh at H12 B. the crossed over after some delay o birouaced under bank of Railway cutting at 19 A for the right. He expect to attack the enemy in the morning. He Smith I was killed I sell the Mean "The Broad Dure wounded while on the march.  Battery opent the month in much moving, but lights fighting. |                                      |
|        |       |      | D. D. & L., London, E.C. (A800) Wt. W1771/M2031 750,000 5/17 Seh. 52 Forms/C2118/14  | NO IN SERVICIN                       |